

PROJECT MANUAL

for the

PERMIT CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

of the Project Entitled:

**ORANGE COUNTY CONVENTION CENTER
GARY SAIN CAFE**

ORANGE COUNTY, FLORIDA

Date: MAY 19, 2014
MRI Job No. 1227

The Construction Documents consist of the following Contract Documents,

Project Manual: Refer to "Table of Contents" for a complete listing of Specification Sections.

Drawings: Refer to "Index of Drawings" for a complete listing of Drawings.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT MANUAL - DEFINITION: THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS LISTED HEREIN SHALL BE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO IN SUM AS THE "PROJECT MANUAL".

DRAWINGS – (DRAWINGS ARE BOUND SEPARATELY):

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

SEPARATE PACKAGE ISSUED BY ORANGE COUNTY

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SEPARATE PACKAGE ISSUED BY ORANGE COUNTY

SPECIFICATIONS – DEFINITION: AS USED HEREINAFTER, "SPECIFICATIONS" SHALL REFER TO ALL SECTIONS OF THE PROJECT MANUAL SCHEDULED BELOW, ALL DATED AS THE ORIGINAL RELEASE.

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 01 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
- 01 02 70 APPLICATION FO PAYMENT
- 01 03 50 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
- 01 04 00 COORDINATION
- 01 04 50 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 01 09 50 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS
- 01 20 00 PROJECT MEETINGS
- 01 30 00 SUBMITTALS
- 01 32 20 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- 01 40 00 QUALITY CONTROL
- 01 50 00 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS
- 01 60 00 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
- 01 60 31 SUBSTITUTIONS
- 01 70 00 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT
- 01 74 00 WARRANTIES

DIVISION 02 SITE CONSTRUCTION

- 02 03 00 ALTERATION PROCEDURES
- 02 22 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

NOT USED – SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

DIVISION 04 MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 05 METALS

NOT USED – SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 40 23 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 00 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 31 10 ACCESS DOORS

08 33 23 OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

08 81 17 FIRE RATED GLASS

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

09 21 00 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 30 13 CERAMIC TILE

09 51 13 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

09 65 13 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

09 68 00 CARPET

09 77 20 DECORATIVE WALL PANELS

09 90 00 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 44 00 FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES_

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

12 22 00 CURTAINS AND DRAPES

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
- 21 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

- 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 23 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 07 00 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- 22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 13 16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
- 22 13 19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 33 00 ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
- 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 23 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- 23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 19 METERS AND GAGES
- 23 05 23 VALVES
- 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING & BALANCING
- 23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
- 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING
- 23 73 13 MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 09 23 STAND ALONE LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

26 09 33	CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 29 23	VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

27 26 26	DATA COMMUNICATIONS INTEGRATION
----------	---------------------------------

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11	ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM - EXTENSION OF EXISTING
----------	---

SECTION 01 01 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of a general contract for the work as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Project Location:
Orange County Convention Center
9800 International Drive
Orlando, Florida 32819
- B. The Work includes, but not limited to demolition, structural, architectural, plumbing, mechanical, power, data and restoration of surfaces and finishes for upgrading Gary Sain Cafe.
- C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.03 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. The construction area, to the limits indicated on the drawings, shall be secured by means of a moveable sectional temporary wall barrier, located around the entire perimeter of the construction area. This construction fence shall be required to be secure from unwarranted entry at the end of each day. Temporary barrier to be 8'-0" high metal studs at 24" o.c. (braced as required) with finished, painted drywall on public side attached to weighted base to prevent movement and over-turning. Protect existing flooring below. Provide lockable swing door as required to perform work. Colors and locations to be selected and approved by owner.
- B. Construction will occur in occupied and operational space. The Contractor will coordinate with the Convention Center to ensure Convention Center operations and events are able to occur during normal business hours.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have access to the premises for construction operations, including use of designated areas of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited to night work hours which are 9:00 pm to 6:00 am Monday – Sunday. Work schedule will be coordinated with ongoing operations and events.
- B. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within

the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use a designated portion of the site for storage or work areas or any legal purpose.

1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owners' employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
3. The Convention Center will continue operations throughout the term of the contract. The Contractor will coordinate with the Convention Center to limit interruptions of Convention Center operations and events. Areas which require clear and available access include but are not limited to the loading dock, service corridors, public corridors, and catwalks.
4. Contractor hours of work will be during night hours from 9:00 pm to 6:00 am.
5. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic, hazardous or any material on site, either by burial or by burning.

1.05 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN BOARD

- A. The Contractor shall erect and maintain a weather protected bulletin board of sufficient size to display all permits, notices and other documents required to be posted for the Project. Said bulletin board shall be in a location that provides unobstructed access for inspection by the Architect, the Project Manager, County Representatives, and authorities having jurisdiction over the project.

1.07 SECURITY AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. All costs for background investigations will be Contractor's responsibility. The County shall have the right to request any additional investigative background information including, but limited to, the employment record, Right-To-Know records, E-Verify system records (if the Contractor uses this service as a means to determine employment eligibility, available through www.uscis.gov), training records, payroll records, position for which hired including site location of any personnel assigned to perform the services. The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, such information to the extent allowed by law,

prior to commencement of services. The County reserves the right to conduct its own investigation of any employee of the Contractor.

- B. Background Checks for the contractor's staff must be approved by Orange County's Security team prior to working in any County facility. Contractors are responsible for obtaining the necessary forms for background checks for work at the Convention Center. All contractor's staff background checks will be sent to Crystal.Mudd@occc.net for approval. **Do not contact Crystal Mudd prior to award of this contract.**
- C. For security purposes and to maintain privacy when submitting FDLE Background Checks via e-mail the subject line of the email must contain the following ****EXEMPT****
- D. The Convention Center will inform the contractor of their Background Check results.
- E. Upon Background Check approval the contractor's staff shall arrange an appointment with the Convention Center staff to obtain a Orange County photo ID badge. An affidavit of Identity form (issued by the contractor) and a State of Florida ID or Drivers License will be required.
- F. Contractor's employees will not be allowed in Orange County facilities without completed and approved background investigations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

- A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that **ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS** were provided as required by the Architect in Section 01400, QUALITY CONTROL. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 02 70 – APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of allowances.
 - e. Schedule of alternates.
 - f. List of products.
 - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - h. Schedule of submittals.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the County's designated Representative and Architect at the Pre-Construction meeting.
- B. Format and Content: Use the County form
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect.
 - c. Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - f. Change Orders shall be added as they are approved.

2. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Materials shall be stored on-site only to be included in the Application for Payment.
5. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment-Application Forms: Use County form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Change Orders amounts may only be shown on the Application for Payment when they are fully executed and approved by the County.

- E. A field review shall be made by the Owner, Architect and the General Contractor one week before Final copies are transmitted to the Architect for his recommendation to the Owner. The Application for Payment shall only include work completed and materials used or stored on site as of the time and date of the field review.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 5 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
 - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - b. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - c. Equipment demonstrations.
 - d. Final cleaning.
 - e. Keys.
- H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
 - 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 - 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
 - 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
 - 8. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - 9. Maintenance instructions.
 - 10. Meter readings.
 - 11. Contractor's release of lien (on County form)
 - 12. Sub-Contractor's and supplier's release of lien
 - 13. Consent of Surety (dated and notarized)
 - 14. Power-of-Attorney (dated and notarized)
 - 15. Asbestos-Free statement on Contractor's letterhead (dated and notarized)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 03 50 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 02 70 "Applications for Payment" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on Architect's standard Supplemental Instructions form.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 14 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
 - 5. Contractor-initiated proposals shall be submitted within 15 days of the event causing the change.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use forms which will be provided by the Architect. Sample copies are included at the end of this Section.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On the County's standard form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 04 00 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Conservation.
3. Coordination Drawings.
4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
5. Cleaning and protection.

- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and preinstallation conferences.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment" for coordinating general installation.
4. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 4. Progress meetings.
 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 - 4. Thermal shock.
 - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
 - 7. Water or ice.
 - 8. Solvents.
 - 9. Chemicals.
 - 10. Light.
 - 11. Radiation.
 - 12. Puncture.
 - 13. Abrasion.
 - 14. Heavy traffic.
 - 15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
 - 16. Bacteria.
 - 17. Rodent and insect infestation.
 - 18. Combustion.
 - 19. Electrical current.
 - 20. High-speed operation.
 - 21. Improper lubrication.
 - 22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
 - 23. Contact between incompatible materials.
 - 24. Destructive testing.
 - 25. Misalignment.
 - 26. Excessive weathering.
 - 27. Unprotected storage.
 - 28. Improper shipping or handling.
 - 29. Theft.
 - 30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 04 50 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
 - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements of this Section also apply to electrical installations. Refer to Division 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
 - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
 - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 - 6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
 - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - g. Structural decking.
 - h. Stair systems.
 - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - k. Equipment supports.
 - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Air or smoke barriers.
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - d. Membranes and flashings.
 - e. Fire protection systems.
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Electrical wiring systems.
 - j. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Roofing.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Preformed metal panels.
 - e. Firestopping.
 - f. Window wall system.
 - g. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - h. Acoustical ceilings.
 - i. Terrazzo.
 - j. Finished wood flooring.
 - k. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - l. Carpeting.
 - m. Aggregate wall coating.
 - n. Wall covering.
 - o. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. The Architects approval is required for materials which are to be used that are not identical to existing. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
 - 2. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
 - 3. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Concrete shall be cut square. Tile, brick, cement masonry, etc. shall be cut at joints. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 4. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 5. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 6. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 7. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
 - 8. Remove full tile, brick, cement masonry units, etc., toothing if required, and replace with full uncut replacement materials.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
4. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

D. Plaster Installation: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and install thickness and coats as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 3-coat work.
2. Finish gypsum plaster to match existing adjacent surfaces. Sand lightly to remove trowel marks and arises.
3. Cut, patch, point-up, and repair plaster to accommodate other construction.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 09 50 – REFERNECE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, who performs a particular construction activity including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
 3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- 1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION
- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-division format and "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. **Applicability of Standards:** Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different but apparently equal to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Inc.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," which is available in most libraries.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00 – PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
 - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Coordination meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
 - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Review each Section of the Specifications for requirements for Preinstallation Conferences.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. A preconstruction conference shall be held before the starting of construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 20 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Attendance List.
 - 2. Introductions.
 - 3. Notice to Proceed issued.
 - 4. Access to site.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities.

6. Schedules.
7. Coordination with Owner\Occupants\Sub-Contractors.
8. Responsibility to protect existing Property.
9. Contractor responsible for security of tools and equipment.
10. Contractor responsible for safety on the job.
11. Job Superintendent on site at all times work in progress.
12. Scope of work, base bid and accepted alternates.
13. Use of standard forms.
14. No change in Contract scope, time, or amount without change order.
15. Application for Payment.
16. Salvage Materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. The General Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity is started to coordinate all trades without conflicts arising.
- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Purchases.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
 - g. Review of mockups.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility problems.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Governing regulations.
 - s. Safety.
 - t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
 - u. Required performance results.
 - v. Recording requirements.
 - w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned within 3 days of each meeting and include copies to the Owner and the Architect.
3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings shall be conducted by the County's Designated Representative at regular intervals. The date and time for these meetings shall be determined at the Pre-Construction meeting. Generally, Progress meetings are held weekly during the first third of construction bi-weekly during the middle third of construction and weekly during the last third of construction.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Time.
 - c. Sequences.
 - d. Status of submittals.
 - e. Statue of "Request for Information"
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - h. Access.
 - i. Site utilization.
 - j. Temporary facilities and services.
 - k. Hours of work.
 - l. Hazards and risks.
 - m. Housekeeping.
 - n. Quality and work standards.
 - o. Change Orders.

p. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: The County's Designated Representative will issue a report within 2 days of the Progress Meeting.

1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. The General Contractor shall conduct project coordination meetings as may be required to avoid conflicts arising between trades. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special preinstallation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies within 3 days after each meeting to everyone in attendance, the Owner and the Architect and to any others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submittal schedule.
 - 3. Warranty Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Shop Drawings.
 - 6. Product Data.
 - 7. Samples.
 - 8. Quality assurance submittals.
 - 9. Warranties required for close-out.

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Permits.
 - 2. Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 4. Insurance certificates.
 - 5. List of subcontractors.

- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Application for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
 - 1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Section 01040 "Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
- B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
 - 3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
 - a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
 - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 - e. The Contractor shall deliver Submittals to the Architects Office and when advised the review has been completed, the Contractor shall arrange to obtain them from the Architects Office.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Provide a standard submittal sheet with each submittal, a copy of which is included as part of this section. Provide sufficient number of copies of each submittal for review, one copy will be retained by the reviewing Engineering Consultant, one copy by

the Architect for record and the remaining copies returned to the Contractor. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the space provided.

1. Include the following information on the submittal form.
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of the Architect.
 - d. Name and address of the Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of the supplier.
 - g. Name of the manufacturer.
 - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using the standard transmittal form, a copy of which is included as part of this section. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.
 1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information has been reviewed for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 2. For all submittals, the Contractor shall send a copy of each transmittal to the County's Designated Representative. For the response to each submittal, the Architect shall send a copy of each transmittal to the County's Designated Representative.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit the Construction Schedule at the Pre-Construction meeting.
 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
 2. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.

- B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.

- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting. Any revised Schedule shall be submitted to the Architect for review. The completion date will not be changed, unless it has been revised by a Change Order.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. The Submittal Schedule shall be submitted at the Pre-Construction meeting.
 - 2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
 - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
 - b. Related Section number.
 - c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
 - d. Name of the subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions.
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.
 - 7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable, translucent, reproducible print and one blue- or black-line print for the Architect's review. The Architect will return the reproducible print only.
 - 8. Resubmittals, if required, will be done in the same fashion as the initial submittal.

9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
 3. Submittals: Submit one copy of each required submittal for the Architects record, one copy for the Engineering Consultant and sufficient copies for the Contractor's use and copies for maintenance manuals. The returned copies will be marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference.
 - b. Generic description of the Sample.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards.

- f. Availability and delivery time.
 - 2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices.
 - a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architect's notation, indicating selection and other action.
 - 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets. The Architect will return one set marked with the action taken.
 - 5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work.
 - 1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

- B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.
- C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control".

1.11 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
 - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Taken: The Architect and Engineering Consultant will indicate on the Submittal and Transmittal Forms the action taken, as follows:
 - 1. No Exception Taken: When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exception Taken" the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - 2. Exceptions as Noted: When the Architect marks a submittal "Exceptions as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - 3. Revise and Resubmit: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - 4. Rejected; Submit specified item: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected; submit specified item" do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal in any manner. Prepare a new submittal complying with the specifications without delay.
 - 5. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected; submit specified item" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - 6. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "No Action Taken."
- C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

1.12 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide a list of Warranties within 10 days of the submitting of the construction schedule. They shall be listed by each section of the specification. The warranties are to be provided with the close out items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 20 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction video.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting construction videos as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 3. Division 2 Section "Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Videos: Submit two copies of each video with protective sleeve or case within seven days of recording.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date video was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - g. Weather conditions at time of recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as corresponding video. Include name of Project and date of video on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: Contractor may take photographs and videos. Insure images are clear and depict existing condition properly.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Video Format: Provide high-quality, cd, color video.
 - 1. CD quality shall be adequate to create photographic prints to be made from individual frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION VIDEOS

- A. Video Photographer: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record construction videos.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of construction. Display continuous running time and date. At start of each video, record weather conditions from local newspaper or television and the actual temperature reading at Project site.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video by audio narration by microphone while video is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.

2. Begin each video with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.
- D. Preconstruction Video: Before starting demolition, record video of Project site, roof and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Flag construction limits before recording construction videos.
 2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
 3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition.
 4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 – QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01045 "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
 - 2. Section 01300 "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, the Owner shall provide and pay for testing services required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Retesting: The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all failed tests and the cost of retesting until satisfactory results are achieved.

- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide access to the Work.
 - 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 - 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
 - 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 - 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
 - 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 - 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

- D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 - 1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

- E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 - 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.
 - 1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 - 2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.

- f. Designation of the Work and test method.
- g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- h. Complete inspection or test data.
- i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
- j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
- k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
- l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
 - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.
- B. The following Utilities shall be provided by the Owner:
 - 1. Water service.
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
 - 3. Temporary heat.
 - 4. Sanitary facilities.
 - 5. Drinking water.
 - 6. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- C. Temporary Utilities to be provided by the Contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Water distribution.
 - 2. Ventilation.
 - 3. Telephone service.
- D. Support facilities to be provided by the Contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds.
 - 2. Temporary enclosures.
 - 3. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards, all as approved by the Owner.
 - 7. Waste disposal services.
 - 8. Rodent and pest control.
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- E. Security and protection facilities in construction areas are to be included by the Contractor, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection.
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for areas of the site.

- 4. Environmental protection, if required by the Building Department.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements.
 - 2. Health and safety regulations.
 - 3. Utility company regulations.
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
 - B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
 - C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule, within 14 days of the date established for commencement of the work, indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
 - B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
 - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch thick exterior plywood.
 - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."
 - 1. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
- D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- F. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch- thick, galvanized 2-inch chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- C. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- D. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

- E. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile unit with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned unit adequate for normal loading.
- F. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Lighting: When floor, overhead or roof deck requires temporary lighting, provide with local switching.
- B. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access and in areas acceptable to the Owner.
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.
- C. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Fire Protection: Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- B. Permanent Fire Protection: Existing system shall be protected and remain in service. When required to alter and change existing drops or runs, advise the Fire Department of a shut-down of an area and complete the work so that all systems are operating over nights and weekends. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- C. Enclosure Fence areas if required and acceptable to the Owner: Before construction begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, chain link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

- E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by the elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
 - 2. Section 01300 "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Substitutions" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - b. "Foreign Products," as distinguished from "domestic products," are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside the United States and its possessions. Products produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of, nor living within, the United States and its possessions are also considered to be foreign products.
 - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.

3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
 1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic products, not foreign products, for inclusion in the Work:
 1. No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.
 2. Domestic products that comply with the Contract Documents are available only at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products that comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
 - 7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 - 1. Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only one or two products or manufacturers, others may be submitted for review by the Architect as being "acceptable equals" to though specified.
 - 2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or

- trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
4. Performance Specifications Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance
 5. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 6. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 31 - SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 09 50 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
 - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Section 01 60 00 "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.
- C. Substitutions:
 - 1. Prior to Bid Date:
 - a. A written request for the substitution of a Product must be received by the Procurement Division a minimum of 14 days prior to the receipt of Bids, for Architect's and Owner's Project Manager review. If accepted, an Addendum may be issued.
 - 2. After the Award of Contract:
 - a. OCCC Capital Planning Division and the Design Team Lead will consider a request by the contractor for substitution where the specified product cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 - b. OCCC Capital Planning Division and the Design Team Lead will consider a request by the Contractor for a substitution after the award of the Contract where substantial advantage is offered to the Owner in terms of:
 - 1) A credit is offered for substitution of a Product accepted as an approved equal to a specified item by the Architect.
 - 2) A Product has been accepted by the Architect as being of greater quality at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 3) The Products specified, for no fault of the Contractor, can not be obtained.

- 4) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product cannot be provided in a manner which is compatible with other materials of the work.
 - 5) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work
 - 6) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product can not receive a warranty as required by the Contract Documents.
3. The Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier who is recommending the Substitution shall compensate the Architect/Engineer for expenditures necessary in reviewing the proposed substitution. Prevailing hourly billing rates shall be used plus 20%.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
1. Products, are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor's previously purchased stock. The term Product as used herein includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system" and other terms of similar intent.
 2. Named Products, are products identified by use of the manufacturer's name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the contract documents.
 3. Materials, are products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
 4. Equipment, is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner, Architect or Engineers are considered as changes and not substitutions.
 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Submit 6 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and or to construction necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution. The Contractor shall certify that the Substitution, if accepted, would be complete and no additional cost to the Owner would be required.
 - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any to the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.
 - a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 4. The Architect will not consider the request if the specified product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly
 5. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations.
 6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 28.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Identify specific warranties which have been requested pending the date of Substantial Completion, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Advise the Owner and supplier of Finish Hardware to have final changeover of permanent locks made and to provide the keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

6. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 7. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
 8. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued. The Architect's cost to reinspect, if required due to the Contractor not being prepared, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Architect prior to Final Inspection.
1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
- C. Closeout Submit the following documents:
1. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 2. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
 3. Dated and notarized Power-of Attorney (with consent of surety).
 4. Release of Lien from Contractor.
 5. Sub-Contractor/Supplier Release of Lien.
 6. Notarized letter of Asbestos-Free Construction.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.

7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 8. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated by the Architect at the Contractor's expense.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
 5. Obtain from the Architect one full set of CAD computer disk and record all revisions as indicated on the as-built drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.

2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Provide three sets of organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions.
 2. Spare parts list.
 3. Copies of warranties.
 4. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
 6. Inspection procedures.
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Record documents.
 3. Spare parts and materials.
 4. Tools.
 5. Lubricants.
 6. Fuels.
 7. Identification systems.
 8. Control sequences.
 9. Hazards.
 10. Cleaning.
 11. Warranties and bonds.
 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Startup.
 2. Shutdown.
 3. Emergency operations.
 4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 5. Safety procedures.
 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 7. Effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

- a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
- 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01300 "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Section 01700 "Contract Closeout" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect as part of the close-out documents. The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates the commencement date for warranties.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the

required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF WARRANTIES

- A. Schedule: Provide a Warranties Schedule on products and installations of items which will require the Contractor to provide warranties with the close-out documents. This schedule shall be submitted with the Submittal Schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 03 00 – ALTERATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Removal of existing interior and exterior finishes and structure, as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Removal of existing electrical and mechanical, systems, as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Demolition and removal of other items designated to be removed, moved, or replaced.
 - 4. Patching and repairs.
 - 5. Interior and exterior construction barriers.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the Work of trades and schedule elements of alterations and renovation work by procedures and methods to expedite completion of the work.
- B. In addition to demolition specifically shown on Drawings, cut, move, relocate, or remove items as necessary to provide access to or allow alterations and new work to proceed. These items may include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Removal of existing finishes, casework, brick, framing and electrical systems required for complete work.
 - 2. Repair or removal of hazardous or unsanitary conditions.
 - 3. Removal of abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as abandoned fixtures, conduit, wiring, and electrical and mechanical devices.
 - 4. Cleaning of surfaces and removal of surface finishes as needed to install new work and finishes.
- D. Patch, repair and refinish existing items to remain, to the specified condition for each material, with a neat and workmanlike transition to adjacent new items of construction.
- E. Definitions:
 - 1. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
 - 2. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's Representative's designated storage area.
 - 3. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
 - 4. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and

soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULES

- A. Schedule Work in the sequences (phases) and within times specified as established by Owner's Representative.
- B. Submit separate detailed sub-schedule for alterations work, coordinated with the Construction Schedule. Show:
 - 1. Each stage of work, and date of completion.
 - 2. Date of substantial completion.
 - 3. Trades and subcontractors employed in each stage.
- C. Submit schedules as indicated under Part 1.06 of this Section.

1.4 ALTERATIONS, CUTTING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Assign the work of moving, removal, cutting, and patching to trades qualified to perform the work in a manner to cause least damage to each type of work, and provide means of returning surfaces to appearance of new work.
- B. Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary and in a manner to avoid damage of adjacent work.
- C. Perform cutting and patching as specified in Division 1.
- D. Protect from damage existing finishes, equipment and adjacent work which is scheduled to remain.
- E. Provide temporary enclosures as required to separate work areas from existing areas occupied by Owner's Representative or Property Tenants.

1.5 SALVAGED MATERIALS AND MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
 - 1. Store salvage items in a dry, secure place on site.
 - 2. Do not incorporate salvaged or used material in new construction except where indicated on Drawings or when permitted by Architect and Owner's Representative.
- B. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be immediately removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Proposed dust-control measures.
- C. Proposed noise-control measures.
- D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed areas within the construction limits.
 - 6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
- E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.
- F. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner's Representative.
- G. Proposed methods, locations, and phasing of Exterior and Interior construction barriers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with preinstallation conference requirements of Division I Section "Project Meetings."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner and Property Tenants will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner's Representative of activities that will affect Owner or Property operations.
- B. Owner and Owner's Representative assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner's Representative, as far as practical.

- C. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect existing objects designated to remain, including structures, utilities, flora, and trees. In the event of damage of existing objects designated to remain, repair or replace objects to satisfaction of Owner.
- D. Asbestos: It is expected that asbestos will not be encountered in the Work. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials. Immediately notify the Architect and the Owner's Representative.
- E. Existing electrical conduit and piping: Prior to demolition identify all conduit (circuits) and piping. Reroute conduit required to remain functional during demolition. Reroute conduit for systems operating beyond limits of work. Notify and advise Owner's Representative of any interruption of electrical, mechanical, and fire sprinkler resulting from the rerouting of systems.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING, EXTENDING, AND MATCHING

- A. Provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend, or match existing work.
 - 1. Generally, Contract Documents will not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction. Determine products by inspection and any necessary testing. Determine workmanship by use of the existing as a sample of comparison.
- B. The presence of a product, finish, or type of construction requires that patching, extending, or matching shall be performed to extent necessary to make Work complete and consistent to identical or better standards of quality.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS

- A. Provide PAINTED PLYWOOD AND WOOD FRAME construction barriers as required to separate construction activities from Property Tenants. PROVIDE LOCKABLE, SECURE ACCESS DOORS.
- B. Provide necessary materials for protective barriers, partitions, and other safety items.
- C. Except for those items and materials to be salvaged and turned over to Owner's Representative or to be reused, immediately remove demolition items from site.

2.3 NOT PERMITTED

- A. Burning on-site
- B. Explosives

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Job site inspection/examination.
 - 1. Prior to commencing of any work, inspect the entire job site and all portions of the work designated to be removed and protected, and the limits of demolition.
 - 2. Locate all existing active utilities and provide for their protection. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Clarification:
 - 1. The Drawings do not indicate all objects existing on the job site.
 - 2. Before commencing work, verify with Owner which objects are to be removed and which objects are to be preserved.
- C. Scheduling: Avoid interference with the use of, and passage to and from, adjacent buildings and facilities. Perform demolition work to cause as little inconvenience to adjacent occupied guest areas as possible.
- D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- E. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect and Owner's Representative.
- F. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- H. Refer to 1.02 "Description of Requirements" of this Section for additional items.

3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Work to remain in place: protect from damage.
- B. Items to be salvaged: Remove carefully, by trades normally installing same, to avoid all damage. Deliver such items to Owner's Representative.
- C. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings, landscaping, and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
- D. Provide, erect and maintain temporary partitions, barriers, guardrails, and other safety items as required by regulatory agencies and as necessary to protect workers and guests, or as necessary to protect materials, surfaces, finishes and other items to remain. Barriers are to conform to Owner Representative's standards.
 - 1. Completely remove all temporary barriers and safety items as scheduled immediately after completion of work. When directed by Owner's Representative.
- E. During removal of existing materials and systems, provide adequate and proper protection from falling objects and debris over entrances and around areas established to be kept open during designated hours.
- F. During removal of all structural and related elements, provide necessary temporary supports and equipment required to maintain material and building stability without settlement or deflection.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Workmanship: Demolition and removal of materials shall be by skilled and properly equipped workers. Materials and equipment to be salvaged shall be removed under the direction of or by the craftsperson who would normally install these items.
- B. Existing conditions: Remove existing conditions and installations obstructing new Work, even though not shown or described completely.
- C. Remove existing construction only to the extent necessary for the proper installation of new construction and junction with existing Work.
- D. Reroute and extend utility lines and electrical systems as indicated on Drawings, or, if not shown, as required and directed by Owner's Representative and Architect.
- E. Patch and extend existing work using skilled mechanics who are capable of matching existing quality of workmanship. Quality of patched or extended work shall be not less than specified for new work.

3.4 DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch or replace any portion of an existing finished surface which is found to be damaged, lifted, discolored, or shows other imperfections with matching materials.

1. Provide adequate support of substrate prior to patching the finish.
2. Refinish patched portions of coated surfaces in a manner to produce a uniform texture over entire surface.
3. Where existing finish surface can not be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersection.

3.5 TRANSITION FROM EXISTING TO NEW WORK

- A. When new work abuts or finishes flush with existing work, make a smooth and workmanlike transition. Patched work shall match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance so that the patch or transition is invisible at a distance of five feet.
 1. When finished surfaces are cut in such a way that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface in a neat manner along a straight line at a natural line of division and provide trim appropriate to finished surface.

3.6 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner's Representative and to governing authorities.
 - a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner's representative if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

3.7 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities I without permission from Property Owner or Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent surfaces and finishes. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
- C. Dust control: Use all means necessary to prevent spread of dust during performance of work of this Section. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces at such frequency as will allay the dust at all times. If grinding or pressure hydro or sand blasting is utilized, special precautions must be taken to control dust or over-spray and splash.
- D. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to

preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building or building components to be selectively demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.8 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and area.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.
- D. Check, clean or replace as required all air conditioning filters within limits of demolition daily. Check, clean or replace as required all air conditioning filters beyond limits of demolition weekly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 22 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal.
 - 2. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary construction, protection facilities, and environmental-protection measures for building demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 - 1. Areas adjacent to Areas of Work: Detail special measures proposed to protect items to remain.
- B. Schedule of Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity and in each area.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- C. Demolition Plans: Drawings indicating the following:
 - 1. Locations of temporary protection and means of egress for adjacent occupied areas.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces of roof and site that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section 01 32 20 Photographic Documentation. Submit before the Work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent items.
 - 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Areas immediately adjacent to demolition work areas will be occupied. Conduct demolition so operations of occupied building will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than one week notice of activities that will affect operations of occupied areas.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of the building.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of the building without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for building and structure to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. Contact Orange County representative for additional information from Report of Limited NESHAP Asbestos and Limited Paint Coating Lead Surveys dated June 8, 2011.
- D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with adjacent occupied areas of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Conditions.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation."

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving each area to be demolished.

1. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied areas, then provide temporary utilities that bypass the items to be demolished and maintain continuity of service to other areas of the building.
- B. Existing Utilities: Refer to Division 26 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
- C. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area provided by the Owner.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from the existing buildings.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least one week notice to occupants of affected area if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 1. Protect adjacent areas from damage due to demolition activities.
 2. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent areas and facilities to remain.
 3. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent areas.
 4. Protect, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 5. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated portions of existing buildings completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 1 hour after flame cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

- B. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings.

- C. Existing Utilities: Abandon and existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Remove utilities and wires to place of origin.
 - 1. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
 - 2. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent areas of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 5 "Metal Fabrications" for items requiring blocking.
 - 2. Division 6 "Finish Carpentry" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for approval, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
 - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or “approved equal”:
 - 1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials::
 - a. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Hickson Corp..
 - c. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft.. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: All wood shall be fire-retardant-treated wood, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL; U.S. Testing; Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which a current model code research or evaluation report exists that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations as indicated or as required, (telephone back boards, etc.), use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:.

1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces..

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members..
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to an area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105..
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.
- F. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.
- G. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, AND BLOCKING

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plywood, Laminate-clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
 - 2. Solid surfacing material countertops when indicated on interior design drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 6 "Rough Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work concealed in the wall.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Sections 01300, "Submittals."
- B. Product data for each type of hardware and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural casework during fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, owner furnished equipment and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
 - 4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and an identification number indicated for each leaf. Identification number shall indicate the flitch and the sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- D. Samples for initial selection of the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1. Shop-applied opaque finishes.
2. Plastic laminates.
3. Solid surfacing materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Fabrication and Installation: Engage a qualified cabinet manufacturing firm to assume undivided responsibility for fabricating, finishing, and installing casework specified in this Section.
- B. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:
 1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - a. Provide AWI Certification Labels or Certificates of Compliance indicating that casework meets requirements of the specifications.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect casework during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver casework until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Obtain and comply with casework fabricator's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install casework until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that casework will be within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support casework by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on shop drawings.
2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating casework without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

- A. Basis of Design: Drawings and specifications are based on DesignLine® Cabinets.
- B. Manufacturer and Fabricator:
 - Spec-Rite Designs, LLC
 - 1054 Central Industrial Drive
 - St. Louis, MO 63110
 - Phone: 1-877-249-6864 - Fax: (314) 771-7136
 - Email: info@specritedesigns.com
- C. Model: DesignLine Cabinets fabricated from **solid phenolic composite material or plywood**

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Panel Material.
 1. Plastic laminate finish (as-scheduled) over premium plywood. Laminate all exposed surfaces, including drawers, shelves, cabinet bodies, and doors.
 2. Finishes shall meet Class A fire resistance per ASTM E84.
 3. Colors:
 - a. Exterior color: as scheduled.
 - b. Interior color: Black.
- B. Doors:
 1. Material: 3/4" thick plywood with plastic laminate finish (full sheets, piecing material will not be accepted).
 2. Corners: square.
 3. Edges: Manufacture's standard.

- C. Cabinet Bodies:
 - 1. Exposed edges: Straight profile; with plastic laminate finish.
 - 2. Component Thickness Schedule:
 - a. Thickness: 3/4"
- D. Ancillary Panels: Finished end panels and closures shall be 3/4" thick plywood with plastic laminate finish.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following in finish as indicated on the Finish Schedule or "approved equal":
 - a. Formica Corporation, base of design.
 - b. Pionite.
 - c. Wilsonart.
 - d. Nevamar Corp.
- F. Adhesive
 - 1. For Bonding Plastic Laminate to cabinet shell: Low or no Urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. For Bonding Plastic Laminate for counter tops: Low or no Urea-formaldehyde.
 - 3. For Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- G. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Construction and design to develop maximum strength and rigidity in each sectional unit. Each cabinet shall be a complete, modular, and rigid unit to permit relocation at any subsequent time.
- B. The cabinet shall incorporate full overlay and European style design. The door and drawer heads shall create a 0.125" horizontal and vertical reveal.
- C. Each cabinet's vertical and horizontal members shall be mechanically fastened. Exposed edges on cabinet components, doors and drawer heads to be machined polished black core.
- D. Underside of toe space shall be enclosed

- E. Drawer and cupboard units:
 - 1. Each base cabinet shall consist of drawers or cupboard doors or a combination hereof as shown in drawings.
 - 2. All base cabinets, unless specified in drawings otherwise, shall have removable back panels from the inside of the cabinet for access to the pipe.
 - 3. Cupboard units to be provided with an adjustable shelf. Shelf clips to be ¼" nickel plated, angular with riveted pin to engage shelf in such a way as to avoid slippage and horizontal movement of shelf.
 - 4. Sectional units shall have 4" (101.6mm) high by 3" (76.2mm) deep toe space members unless otherwise noted on drawings.
 - 5. Drawers shall have full box construction, fabricated of 3/8" thick solid composite phenolic resin material and have a epoxy coated, ¾" extension bottom mounted 100 lbs. drawer guides. Drawers greater than 24" in width receive full extension 150 lbs. drawer guides as standard. Drawer bottoms shall be matching ¼" material.
- F. Wall and floor storage cabinets and cases shall match in design and construction (per sectional units as specified previously).
- G. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- H. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- I. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- J. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- I. Base furnished by fabricator: Adjustable leg mounted: 3-3/4" adjustable to 5-1/2", ABS plastic mounting-leveling leg; clip on phenolic toe kick enclosure.

2.3 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

- A. Solid Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with the material and performance requirements of ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
 - 1. Products: See Interior Finishes Schedule for color specifics and Schemes. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or "approved equal":

- a. Avonite Surfaces; Aristech Acrylics
- b. Cambria
- c. Corian; DuPont Polymers.
- d. Formica Corp Signatures.
- e. Silestone; Cosentino
- f. Viatera; LG Hausys America, Inc.
- g. Zodiac; DuPont Polymers.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard
- B. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel, Stainless-Steel Base: BHMA 630.
- C. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.
- D. Grass Cup Hinge: Self closing hinge has 110 degree opening. Each hinge to have a minimum of four screw attachment holes. Hinges to accommodate ½" door thickness.
- E. Hinge Quantity: One pair per door to 48" height; one and one half pair per door 48" through 72" height; two pair per door over 72" height. Hinge to allow for no door protrusion at 140 degrees of opening. Hinge shall have integral stay-close feature.
- F. Pulls: Basis of Design: Mockett - DP138 - 1-31/32" x 6-5/16" Elongated Frame Pull, Matte Chrome Finish. Drawers less than 24" in width to receive one pull. Drawers over 24" in width to receive two pulls. All doors to receive one pull.
- G. Adjustable shelf supports: Shelf clips to be nickel-plated ¼" angular with riveted pin to engage shelf in such a way as to avoid slippage and movement of shelf.
- H. Stainless Steel Foot Rail and Brackets: Basis of Design: Brassworks
 - 1. 2" diameter Brushed Stainless Steel tube, 0.125" thick wall.
 - 2. Contemporary Bracket Item #314, Brushed Stainless Steel.

2.6 LAMINATE-CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate-clad cabinets.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other than Tops: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
 2. Vertical Surfaces: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Edges: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade GP-28.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As approved by Architect of colors and finishes indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- F. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers except where located directly under tops.

2.7 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.
 2. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in the shop.
- B. Solid Surfacing Material Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid surface material as indicated in the Interior Finish Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install casework to comply with AWI
- B. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- C. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96- sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective casework where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace casework. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that casework is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
 - 1. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 8, "Steel Doors and Frames" for sealing frames in openings.
 - 2. Division 9, "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions for fire ratings and to reduce sound transmission.
 - 3. Division 9, "Tile" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- C. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.

- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated. For the selections to be made by the Architect.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.

2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 1085 and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Butyl Sealant or "approved equal":
 - a. "BC-158," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - c. "Tremco Butyl Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.
- B. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 5 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 10 percent.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant or "approved equal":
 - a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Product has flame spread and smoke developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant:
 - a. "SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant," United States Gypsum Co.
 - b. "AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant," Pecora Corp.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. "BA-98," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.

- b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- C. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 13 - EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior wall expansion joint covers.
- B. Interior ceiling expansion joint covers.
- C. Existing Floor expansion joint cover

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.
- B. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes; 2000.
- B. ASTM D 2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2001.
- C. ASTM E 1399 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems; 1997 (Reapproved 2000).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Product Data : For each type of expansion joint cover assembly, provide manufacturer's product specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop drawing submittal should include Placement drawings which show line diagrams, elevations, sections, details and layout for each joint length. These drawings must include a Joint System Schedule which denotes specific information for each joint system in tabular form. The tables should include the model number for each joint system item, location as cross-referenced in the drawings, nominal joint width and system movement capability, material colors and finishes, fire-resistive ratings, design loading criteria and any other options.
- D. Samples: 5 inch (127mm) long samples of each assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with not less than 5 years of experience in the design, engineering, and fabrication of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm acceptable to manufacturer and with not less than 3 years of successful experience in the installation of systems similar to those required for this project.
- C. Single Source for Products: Architectural joint systems are to be supplied from a single manufacturer. Where fire-rated joint systems are required, both the joint system and fire barrier assembly must be obtained from a single manufacturer. The total system, mechanical joint and fire barrier, must be as shown in the Fire Test Certification Listing Documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished metal surfaces with temporary protective covering.
- B. Deliver assemblies to project site in manufacturer's clean, unopened cartons or crates.
- C. Store components in original containers in a clean, dry location until installed. Protect from weather and constructions activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: InPro Corporation, which is located at: S80 W18766 Apollo Dr. ; Muskego, WI 53150; Toll Free Tel: 800-222-5556; Tel: 262-679-9010; Fax: 262-679-9127; Email: [request info \(jjohnson@inprocorp.com\)](mailto:request info (jjohnson@inprocorp.com)); Web: www.inprocorp.com
- B. Other Manufacturers or "approved equal":
 - 1. Balco, Inc.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc

2.2 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES - GENERAL

- A. Allowable Loading: Design and fabricate expansion joint cover assemblies to accommodate the following loading without distortion or damage:
 - 1. Maximum Allowable Stress:
 - a. Aluminum Plate: 28,000 psi (193 MPa).
- B. Factory fabricate special transitions and corner fittings as required by project conditions. Miter and weld elastomeric seals as applicable.
- C. Aluminum: Alloy 6063-T6, in accordance with ASTM B 221; mill finish.
- D. Provide appropriate fasteners, adhesives, and accessories as required to properly complete expansion joint cover installation, prepackaged with expansion joint covers in maximum lengths possible.

2.3 INTERIOR JOINT SYSTEMS FOR, WALLS, AND CEILINGS

- A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Basis of Design - JointMaster 100 Series;

aluminum frame with continuous Santoprene seal.

1. Wall/Ceiling, Recessed Frame, Flat: Frame recessed 5/8 inch (16 mm); JointMaster-101-A07 (wall/wall and ceiling/ceiling).
 - a. Joint Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - b. Stainless steel decorative caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are in proper condition to receive installation of expansion joint covers.
 1. Confirm that blockout dimensions are appropriate for recessed systems.
 2. Confirm that selected expansion joint covers are appropriate for actual joint dimensions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate before installation to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install expansion joint covers in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Align work level and flush with adjacent surfaces, and rigidly anchor to substrate. Make allowances for structural gap that varies at time of installation from nominal design gap.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify that expansion joint covers are plumb and level and are rigidly secured to substrate; make any adjustments required.
- B. Clean expansion joint covers and immediate areas of installation, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer. Remove from project site packaging and debris caused by installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Standard hollow-metal steel doors.
 - 2. Standard hollow-metal steel frames.
 - 3. Fire rated door/frame assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8, "Door Hardware" for hardware for standard door/frame assemblies.
 - 2. Division 8, "Fire Rated Glass" for glazed lites in fire rated steel doors and frames.
 - 3. Division 9, "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for frames installed in drywall partitions.
 - 4. Division 9, "Painting" for field painting standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance and temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each type of steel door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with Section 01300, "Submittals" for requirements which will include the providing of a schedule of standard steel doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles.
 - 4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
 - 7. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Drawings of each opening, including door and frame, drawn to scale and coordinating door hardware. Show elevations of each door design type, showing dimensions, and locations of door hardware.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive fire tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of standard steel door and frame.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain standard steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door, Sidelight and Transom Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.
 - 3. Label fire doors and frames in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories standard UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 4. Construct and install doors and frames to comply with current issue of NFPA 80.
 - 5. Affix a physical label or approved marking to each fire door or fire door frame, at an authorized facility as evidence of compliance with procedures of the labeling agency. Label embossment is not permitted.
 - 6. Conform to applicable codes for fire ratings. It is the intent of this specification that hardware and its application comply or exceed the standards for labeled openings. In case of conflict between types required for fire protection, furnish type required by NFPA and UL.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store doors and frames under cover at Project site. Place units in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber.
 - 1. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating standard steel frames without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for standard steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand Company. (BASIS OF DESIGN)
 - 2. Amweld Building Products, LLC, base of design.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; A United Dominion Company.
 - 4. Republic Builders Products Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class B coating; mill phosphatized.
- E. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching standard steel door frames of type indicated.
- H. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of 4 inches for standard steel door frames built into concrete or masonry, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08800 "Glazing."
- K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core that produces doors complying with ANSI A250.8.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch-thick end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 7. GrainTech Doors: Indicated on the Door Schedule as HMGT.
 - a. L-Series: GrainTech laminated full flush design doors
 - b. GrainTech stainable steel doors are fabricated from steel that has an embossed wood grain pattern extending the full height and width of the door faces and vertical edges.
 - c. Wood grain embossment; minimum 0.005 inch (0.012mm) deep. Applied grain pattern or material is not acceptable.
 - d. Clean, phosphatize and prime paint the wood grain face sheets with a stain absorbing primer.
 - e. Finish: Stain the door faces and edges using conventional stains to achieve:
 - 1) Maple wood tone finish color.
 - f. Apply clear coat after staining with a clear coat that contains UV inhibitors and that provides graffiti resistance.
 - g. Glass trim for GrainTech doors; fabricate from 24 gage (0.5 mm) steel with an embossed wood grain pattern and stained with the same color selected for the door.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior door requirements. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
 2. 18 gauge cold rolled steel.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets to comply with the following minimum sizes:
1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 2. Pivots: Minimum 0.167 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 3. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
 4. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- 2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
- A. General: Comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners.
 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 16 gauge cold rolled steel sheet.
 3. Frames for Wood Doors 16 gauge cold rolled steel sheet.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
1. Hinges: Minimum 0.1793 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 2. Lock Face, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
 3. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
- E. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- F. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
- G. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- H. Plaster Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 18 gauge, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with standard steel frames, minimum 5/8 inch high, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 18 gauge, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate standard steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

- B. Standard Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
 - 4. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
 - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches in height.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 120 inches in height.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 96 inches in height.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 - 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Section 08710 "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
 - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of standard steel doors and frames.
 1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of standard steel frame connections before frame installation.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory, after frames have been installed.
- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install standard steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Standard Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors, sidelights, transoms, borrowed lights and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Install grout in lifts and take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Standard Steel Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.

- d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor maximum 3/4 inch.
- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08800 "Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including standard steel doors or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off standard steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 10 - ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall access doors and frames.
 - 2. Ceiling access doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections.
 - 1. Division 9, "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sub-framing.
 - 2. Division 9, "Painting" for finish painting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door and frame indicated. Include construction details relative to materials, individual components and profiles, finishes, and fire ratings (if required) for access doors and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of customized doors and frames. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Schedule: Provide complete door and frame schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items with concealed framing, suspension systems, piping, ductwork, and other construction. Show the following:
 - 1. Method of attaching door frames to surrounding construction.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified in "Submittals" Article. All locations are to be field verified with the Architect prior to installation.
- B. Quantity: It is the responsibility of each individual trade to provide access doors and frames of the appropriate size and locations to allow access to their equipment, valves and pull boxes etc. All locations are to be field verified with the Architect prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, are limited to, the following or "approved equal": provide Labeled Rated Units in rated partitions.
 - 1. Access Doors:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Milcor Limited Partnership.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569/A 569M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, and surface defects; pickled and oiled; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M.
- C. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620/A 620M, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M. Electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet, complying with ASTM A 591/A 591M, Class C coating, may be substituted at fabricator's option.

2.3 PAINTING

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: wall surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with 1-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
 - 4. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge.
 - 5. Latch: Screwdriver operated cam latch.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Steel Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Prime finish metal after assembly, final finish under Section 09900.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door and floor door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: electric operated, automatic closing, overhead rolling fire doors Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for locking cylinders.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.
- B. Products That May Be Supplied, But Are Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Control Station.
 - 2. Smoke/heat detectors.
 - 3. Annunciator

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for the fire rating classification, 1 1/2 hr.
- B. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

3. For fire-rated doors, description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Show locations of replaceable fusible links.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 1.6 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Reference Section 01 60 00—Product Storage and Handling Requirements.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Standard Warranty: Two years from date of shipment against defects in material and workmanship.
- B. Maintenance: Submit for owner's consideration and acceptance of a maintenance service agreement for installed products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer or “approved equal”: Cornell Iron Works, Inc., Crestwood Industrial Park, Mountaintop, PA 18707. Telephone: (800) 233-8366, Fax: (800) 526-0841. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), ISO 9001:2008 Registered.
- B. Model:ERD10 – 2 hour UL approved fire rating
- C. Other acceptable manufacturers subject to compliance with specifications:
 - 1. COOKSON,
 - 2. CLOPAY,
 - 3. AMARR

2.2 MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Curtain:
 - 1. Slats: No. 5F, 20 gauge AISI type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Bottom Bar: Two 2x2x1/8 inch (50x50x3.2 mm) AISI 300 series stainless steel angles.
 - 3. Fabricate interlocking continuous slat sections with high strength steel endlocks secured with two ¼” (6.35 mm) rivets per UL requirements.
 - 4. Slat Finish:
 - a. Stainless steel: No. 4 finish.
 - 5. Bottom Bar Finish:
 - a. Stainless steel: No. 4 finish.
- B. Guides: Fabricate with minimum 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) stainless steel angles. Top of inner and outer guide angles to be flared outwards to form bellmouth for smooth entry of curtain into guides. Provide removable guide stoppers to prevent over travel of curtain and bottom bar. Top 16 ½” (419.10 mm) of coil side guide angles to be removable for ease of curtain installation and as needed for future curtain service.
 - 1. Finish: Stainless steel: No. 4 finish.
- C. Counterbalance Shaft Assembly:
 - 1. Barrel: Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot (2.5 mm per meter) of width.
 - 2. Spring Balance: Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs (110 N). Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.
- D. Brackets: Fabricate from minimum 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) steel plate with permanently lubricated ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures.
 - 1. Finish: Steel: Phosphate treatment followed by a light gray baked-on polyester powder coat; minimum 2.5 mils cured film thickness.

- E. Hood: 24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges. Provide minimum 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) steel intermediate support brackets as required to prevent excessive sag.
 - 1. Finish: Stainless steel: No. 4 finish.
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide Model F-BBU Battery Back-Up System for M100-FS Motor Operator. Provides four hours of door open holding time in the event of a power failure. Can power local detectors and warning appliances. Allows for programming open/close obstruction cycling should the sensing edge encounter a stationary obstruction in the opening during AC power, alarm signal closing.

2.4 OPERATION

- A. M100 FireGard™ Motor Operated: Model FS, UL listed and FM approved, NEMA 1 enclosure rating, horsepower as recommended by manufacturer, 115v single phase service. Provide open drip-proof motor, removable without affecting setting of limit switches; UL listed thermal overload protection; maintenance free solenoid actuated brake; planetary reduction gearing and adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism; transformer with 24 v control secondary; and all integral electrical components prewired to terminal blocks.
 - 1. Automatic closure shall be activated by Central alarm system or power outage greater than 4 hours with use of F-BBU back up device. Doors shall not require a releasing device for alarm signal activation.
 - 2. Doors shall maintain a closing speed of not more than 9" (229 mm) per second during automatic closing. When automatic closure is activated, electric sensing edge and push button are inoperable.
 - 3. Doors shall be fail-safe and close upon power failure.
 - 4. Resetting of spring tension or mechanical dropouts shall not be required. Upon restoration of power and/or clearing of the alarm signal, doors shall immediately reset by opening with the push button.
 - 5. The electrical contractor shall mount the control station(s) and supply the appropriate disconnect switch, all conduit and wiring per the overhead door wiring instructions.
 - 6. Control Station: Flush mounted, "Open/Close/Stop" push buttons; NEMA 1B.
 - 7. Operation Cycles: Not less than 10,000

- B. Entrapment Protection: Provide the following primary entrapment protection device to enable momentary contact close operation.
 - 1. Provide NEMA 4X photo eye sensors consisting of a transmitter and receiver that are to be mounted within 6" of the floor, projecting an IR beam across the entire width of the door. Interruption of beam before door fully closes shall cause door to immediately stop downward travel and reverse direction to the fully opened position. Electrical contractor to provide low voltage wiring from the transmitter and receiver to the door operator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Comply with NFPA 80.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Site Test: Test doors for normal operation and automatic closing. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction to witness test and sign Drop Test Form
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 70 10 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard Builders Hardware
- 2. Templates
- 3. Keying System

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 08110 "Steel Doors and Frames"
- 2. Division 16 Section "Electrical"

1.3 REFERENCES:

- A. Reference and Standards: Where cited and except as modified by Project Specifications, applicable standards of the following Organizations apply:

- 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- 2. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
- 3. Door Hardware Institute (DHI)
- 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- 5. Steel Door Institute (SDI)
- 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
- 7. ICC/ANSI Accessibility Standard A117.1-2003
- 7. Florida Building Code 2010 edition

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80, 1999 edition.
- 2. Provide hardware tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved testing agency.
- 3. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings conforming to UL10C positive pressure fire testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Make submittals in accord with Division 0.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit six copies of a typed vertical style hardware schedule on 8-1/2 x 11 sheets. Schedule openings by door number and locations. Indicate door and frame material, dimensions, hand, degree of opening, label condition and special information. Hardware items shall include product description and number, finish, hand, size, keying, template and special requirements. The scheduling sequence and format shall be as recommended by DHI.
- C. Samples: Upon Architect / Engineer's request, submit samples showing function, finish, and design of proposed hardware items. Samples remain suppliers property and will be returned to him prior to project completion.
- D. Samples and Templates: Furnish to manufacturer of wood and metal doors and frames as required for proper hardware reinforcement and preparation of their work. If required, furnish physical hardware to the door and frame manufacturer for application.
- E. Catalog Cuts: Submit two sets of each type of hardware item used.
- F. Contract Close-Out Submittal:
 - 1. Provide the following material in a 3-ring binder clearly tabbed and organized:
 - a. Final hardware schedule
 - b. Final key schedule
 - c. Wiring diagrams including detailed point-to-point wiring and power requirements
 - d. Catalog Cuts
 - e. Installation Instructions
 - f. Operating and adjustment instructions
 - g. Illustrated parts list for locks, exit devices, closers and auto operators
 - h. Warrantees

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Proper application and fit of door and specialty hardware in locations as indicated on drawings or as specified.
 - b. Items not specifically mentioned, but necessary to complete work are to be furnished matching in quality and finish of specified items in similar locations.
 - c. Coordinate dimensions between hardware items.
 - d. Furnish and install only hardware items listed on approved door hardware submittal.
 - 2. Contractor's selection of hardware supplier:

- a. Select recognized builders hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware in area of project for a period not less than five years.
 - b. Recognized supplier to have on staff an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) certified by the Door and Hardware Institute. Provide a copy of the AHC certification with submittals.
 - c. Hardware supplier's AHC to be available at all reasonable times during course of work to meet personally with Owner, Architect or Contractor for hardware consultation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Deliver items in manufacturer's original package. Each item individually packaged and carefully marked for intended opening and use. Each item complete with necessary screws, bolts, keys, instructions, and where necessary, installation templates.
- B. Storage: Protect materials on the job and during installation. Provide a secure, locked, dry storage area or room in the building. Store off the floor on temporary shelving.
- C. Handling: Handle items in a manner to prevent damage. Marred, defaced, damaged, and defective items will be rejected.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Hinges – Life of building.
 - b. Exit Devices: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Finish a complete set of specialized tools

and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner’s continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Catalog numbers of Manufacturers listed in Column 1 have been used to establish quality required. Manufacturers listed in Columns 2 & 3 are approved substitutes.
- B. It is the intent that approved door hardware be provided for every door on the project. Doors inadvertently omitted from the schedule shall be provided with hardware equal to doors of similar function.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>
Hinges	Hager	Ives	McKinney
Locks and Cylinders	Corbin/Russwin	No Substitute	User standard
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	No Substitute	User standard
Closers	LCN	No Substitute	User standard
Kickplates	Hager	Hiawatha	Rockwood
Overhead Stops	GJ	Rixson	ABH
Stops, Flush Bolts	Ives	Hager	Rockwood

- C. Designations: Following abbreviations to identify list manufacturers or “approved equal”.

ABH	Architectural Builders Hdwe., Elk Grove Village, IL
Corbin Russwin	Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, Berlin, CT.
GJ	Glynn-Johnson Corp., Indianapolis, IN
Hager	C. Hager & Sons, St. Louis, MO
Hiawatha	Hiawatha Metalcraft, Bloomington, MN
Ives	Ives, Indianapolis, IN
LCN	LCN Closers, Princeton, IL
McKinney	McKinney, Scranton, PA
National	National Guard, Memphis, TN
Pemko	Pemko Mfg., Memphis, TN
Rixson	Rixson Corp., Charlotte, NC
Rockwood	Rockwood Mfg., Rockwood, PA
Von Duprin	Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. SCREWS & FASTENERS:

Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

B. Hinges:

1. Interior door hinges: steel, plated .134 minimum thickness except as noted. Provide heavy weight .180 minimum thickness on doors wider than 3'0. Exterior door hinges: heavy weight .180 minimum thickness. Hinge size 4-1/2 x 4-1/2 unless otherwise noted in this schedule.
2. Provide quantities as follows unless otherwise noted in the schedule:
 - a. For doors up to 60 inches in height, provide 1 pair of hinges; for doors 60 inches to 90 inches in height, provide 1-1/2 pairs of hinges; for doors over 90 inches and up to 120 inches in height, provide 1 additional hinge for each 30 inches of height.
3. Manufacturers / Series or "approved equal":

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Ives</u>	<u>McKinney</u>
700	3PB1	T714
800	3PB1	T2314
AB850	3CB1HW	TA386
AB750	3CB1HW	TA786
AB700	3CB1	TA714

C. Locks and Latches:

1. Locks and latches: Heavy duty mortise type, in accord with ANSI / BHMA standard A-156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1.

2. Manufacturers / Series or “approved equal”:

Corbin/Ruswin
ML2000 NSB

3. Provide knurled levers on doors leading to hazardous areas.

D. Exit Devices:

1. Provide Von Duprin exit devices with features, functions and options as shown in the hardware sets.
2. Exit Devices: Of the push pad design with smooth interior mechanism case. Device shall incorporate a fluid dampener which decelerates the push pad on its return stroke eliminating most noise associated with the device operation. Provide glass bead kits to provide clearance for raised glass trim.
3. Lever trim shall incorporate a break away feature. When locked the rigid lever will break away when more than 35 pounds of torque is applied.

E. Closers:

1. Provide LCN door closers with features, functions and options shown in the hardware sets.
2. Materials and construction: High strength cast iron cylinder with full rack and pinion action. Spring power adjustable to 50%. Provide separate non-critical screw valves for regulation of latch speed, sweep speed, and back check. Hydraulic fluid type requiring no seasonal adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to –30 degrees F.
3. Provide brackets, drop plates, spacer blocks, and accessories required to insure proper installation.
4. Parallel arms: Extra duty forged steel main arm, forearm and shoe.
5. Provide door closers on fire labeled openings.

F. Overhead Stops / Holders:

1. Satin stainless steel, ANSI / BHMA Grade 1.

2. Manufacturer / Series or "approved equal":

	<u>GJ</u>	<u>Rixson</u>	<u>ABH</u>
Heavy Duty, Concealed	100	1	1000
Heavy Duty Surface	90	9	9000
Medium Duty, Concealed	410	2	4000
Medium Duty, Surface	450	10	4000

G. Kick Plates & Armor Plates:

- 0.050 stainless steel 10 inches high (Armor plates 36 inches high) x 2 inches less than door width on singles and 1 inch less on pairs. Fasteners full threaded, countersunk, undercut, stainless steel, sheet metal screws.
- Provide optional UL die stamped marking on fire rated doors.

H. Stops, Flush Bolts, Dust Proof Strikes or "approved equal":

1. Manufacturers / Series or "approved equal":

<u>Ives</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>
WS402CVX	234W	400
WS402CCV	230W	403
358	283D	557
438	243F	442
458	282D	555
DP2	280X	570
FB31P	292D	1842
FB41P	294D	1942

I. Thresholds:

- Heavy extruded aluminum, 1/4 x 5 inches.
- Provide with skid resistant abrasive nickel-aluminum composite finish.
- Provide with stainless steel machine screws and machine screw lead anchors.
- Manufacturer / Series or "approved equal":

<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>National</u>
2005AT x AK	520S Sure Step	896 SIA

J. Door Bottoms and Weatherstripping:

1. Manufacturers / Series or "approved equal":

<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>National</u>
315CN	750S	200NA
S88D	726S	5050
29324CP		672

2.3 FINISHES:

	<u>US SYMBOL</u>	<u>ANSI SYMBOL</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
Continuous Hinges	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Hinges, Exterior	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Hinges, Interior	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Exit Devices	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Locks	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Closers	AL	689	Alum. Powder Coat
O.H. Holders	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Stops, Flush Bolts	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Kick & Armor	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

1. Coordinate Keying with Orange County Conventions Center Key Shop

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by manufacturers.
- B. Verify power supply is available to electrically operated devices.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Install each hardware item in accordance with each manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 2. Install no hardware until substrate finishes are complete.
 3. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces, which are later to be painted or otherwise finished, install each item completely then remove and stored during application of finishes; Reinstall upon completion of finishing operations.
 4. Set items level, plumb and true to line and location.
 5. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for a secure installation.
 6. Drill and countersink items not factory prepared for fasteners.
 7. Space fasteners and anchors per manufacturer's instructions and

in accordance with industry standards.

8. Do not install hardware on doors, which have been improperly prepared.
9. Attach wall mounted hardware to concealed wall blocking. Do not install wall mounted hardware where wall blocking has not been installed and arrange for blocking to be installed before proceeding.

B. Fire-Rated Openings:

1. In addition to previous requirements, conform to NFPA 80 covering installations of fire door assemblies.
2. Refer to instructions from door and frame manufacturer's regarding special hardware installation requirements, including function holes, undercutting and minimum clearances between hardware cutouts.

C. Installation Templates, Instruction Sheets and Schedules: Retain copies of templates, instruction sheets, schedules, installation details and similar data regarding hardware, maintenance and servicing. See Part 1 under Contract Closeout Submittals for assembly and distribution of data.

D. Mounting Heights: Heights given are centerline heights up from finish floor unless stated otherwise: Heights given "Number to Number" indicate one height within limits given. Where heights of items are not listed, install in accordance with recommendations of DHI.

- | | | |
|----|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | Bottom Hinge | 10 to 13 inches from floor |
| 2. | Top Hinge | 7-1/2 to 11-3/4 inches from head |
| 3. | Intermediate Hinge | Equally spaced |
| 4. | Lock Lever | 38 to 40-5/16 inches |
| 5. | Deadlocks | 46 to 48 inches |
| 6. | Push Bar | 46 to 48 inches |
| 7. | Push Plate | 45 inches |
| 8. | Pull | 42 inches |

E. Installation Requirements: In addition to mounting heights specified above, install hardware as follows:

1. Hinges:
 - a. Hang doors within following tolerances: 1/8" maximum between door and frame, and 1/8" maximum between meeting edges of pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide under door clearance at fire assemblies per NFPA 80.
 - c. Where shimming is necessary for proper door / frame installation, use only metal shims.
 - d. Install electric hinges or pivots as center hinge or second hinge from bottom where doors have 2 pairs of hinges.
2. Locks: Install only curved lip strikes and dust box behind each strike.
3. Exit Devices:
 - a. Center exit device cases on door stiles, and equally spaced from

- each door edge, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's templates or instructions.
 - b. Locate power transfers in door and frame centered on exit devices.
- 4. Closers:
 - a. Install closers to permit maximum degree of door swing allowed by job conditions. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Door Stops:
 - a. Install stops to permit maximum degree of door swing allowed by job conditions.
 - b. Locate floor stops so as not to create a tripping hazard, and to catch door at a point 6 inches in from latch edge, but in no case further than 1/3 door width measured from latch edge.
 - c. Wall stops intended for knobs and levers are to be located centered on spindle.
- 6. Doorplates: (Armor and Kick Plates)
 - a. Armor and kick plates: Install on push side of single acting doors.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated install ¼ inch up from door bottom.
- 7. Threshold:
 - a. Scribe and cut to fit profiles of door jambs with mitered corners and precision made joints.
 - b. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical devices.
 - c. Cut smooth openings for mullions, bolts and similar items.
 - d. At exterior doors and elsewhere as indicated, set thresholds in bed of butyl rubber sealant, completely fill voids to exclude moisture.
 - e. At exterior doors, install bevel of threshold aligned with exterior face of door, unless indicated otherwise by detail or threshold manufacturer's instructions.
 - f. Install thresholds level.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
 - 1. Closer: After air handling system has been balanced arrange for closer to be finally adjusted by person trained by closer manufacturer or closer manufacturer's representative.
 - a. Adjust closer to take 3 seconds minimum for door to swing from a 70 degree position to 3" from latching position.
 - b. Adjust closer not to exceed 5 lbs. opening force.
Exception: Fire doors as required to close & latch.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjusting & Cleaning:

1. Adjust and check each item of hardware and each door to insure proper operation and function of each unit.
2. Lubricate moving parts with graphite-type lubricant unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
3. Replace hardware, which cannot be lubricated and adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
4. Final Adjustment:
 - a. Whenever hardware installation is made more than 1 month prior to acceptance of work, make final adjustment and check of hardware during week immediately prior to acceptance, unless otherwise directed by Architect.
 - b. Clean and re-lubricate operation items as necessary to restore proper functioning and finish of hardware and doors.
 - c. Make final adjustment of locksets and closers to compensate for operation of heating and ventilating systems under supervision of manufacturer's representative.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Installed Hardware: Protect door hardware against damage.

B. Installed Doors:

1. Do not prop doors open using any item wedged between hinge jamb and door.
2. Use only rubber stops, cardboard or rope.
3. Do not use unprotected wood wedges under wood doors.
4. Do not use bare wire or other unprotected means of securing doors in open position, which may mar door or hardware.

C. Job Acceptance: Prior to acceptance of job, clean hardware surfaces on both interior and exterior doors of mortar, plaster, paint caulking and other contaminants. Replace hardware damaged after installation where finish cannot be restored after cleaning.

3.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE:

A. Hardware sets on Drawings

END SECTION

SECTION 08 81 17 – FIRE RATED GLASS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Fire-rated glazing materials installed as vision lights in fire-rated doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 8 Section “Metal Doors and Frames” for vision panels in interior doors..

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E2074-00: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.
 - 2. ASTM E2010-01: Standard Test Method for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
- C. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
- D. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - 1. GANA – Glazing Manual.
 - 2. FGMA – Sealant Manual.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 80: Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 2. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. NFPA 257 – Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 9 – Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
 - 2. UL 10B – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. UL 10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-rated glass ceramic clear and wireless glazing material with surface-applied film listed for use in impact safety-rated locations such as doors, transoms and borrowed lites with fire rating requirements ranging from 20 minutes to 3 hours with required hose stream test..

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material required, including installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Certificates of compliance from glass and glazing materials manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent label designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Product Test Listings: From UL indicating fire-rated glass complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current product.
- D. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, approx. 8-inch by 10-inch sample for each type of glass indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Standards: FGMA Glazing Manual and Sealant Manual.
- B. Fire Protective Rated Glass: Each lite shall bear permanent, nonremovable label of UL certifying it for use in tested and rated fire protective assemblies.
- C. Fire Protective Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 152, labeled and listed by UL or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to specified destination in manufacturer's or distributor's packaging, undamaged, complete with installation instructions.
- B. Store off ground, under cover, protected from weather and construction activities.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Limited Warranty for Fire rated-Glass Products.

1. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RATED GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design: FireLite® NT as supplied by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE, Snoqualmie, WA 98065, voice 1-800-426-0279, fax 1-800-451-9857, e-mail sales@fireglass.com, web site www.fireglass.com. Or “approved equal”
- B. Properties:
 1. Thickness: 3/16 inch FireLite®.
 2. Film: Fire-rated surface film as approved by manufacturer.
 3. Weight: 2.4 lbs./sq. ft.
 4. Approximate Visible Transmission: 88 percent.
 5. Approximate Visible Reflection: 9 percent.
 6. Hardness (Vicker’s Scale): 700.
 7. Fire-rating: 2 hours for fire rated glass in doors.
 8. Impact Safety Resistance: ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR1201 (Cat. I and II).
 9. Positive Pressure Test: UL 10C, UBC 7-2 and 7-4; passes.
 10. Surface Finish:
 - a. Premium Grade-Ground and polished on both sides
- C. Maximum sheet sizes based on surface finish:
 1. Premium: 48 inches by 96 inches.
- D. Labeling: Permanently label each piece of FireLite® NT with the FireLite® logo, UL logo and fire rating in sizes up to 3,325 sq. in., and with the FireLite® label only for sizes that exceed the listing (as approved by the local authority having jurisdiction).
- E. Fire Rating: Fire rating listed and labeled by UL for fire rating scheduled at opening locations on drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2074-00 and ASTM E2010-01, NPFA 252 and NFPA 257, UL 9, UL 10B and UL 10C.

2.2 GLAZING COMPOUND FOR FIRE-RATED GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent. Glass panels that exceed 1,393 sq. inches for 90-minute ratings must be glazed with fire-rated glazing tape supplied by manufacturer.
- B. Glazing Compound: DAP 33 putty.
- C. Silicone Sealant: One-part neutral curing silicone, medium modulus sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25 with additional movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression

(total 100 percent); Use (Exposure) NT; Uses (Substrates) G, A, and O as applicable. Available Products or "approved equal":

1. Dow Corning 795 - Dow Corning Corp.
2. Silglaze-II 2800 - General Electric Co.
3. Spectrem 2 - Tremco Inc.

- D. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone; tested for compatibility with glazing compound; of 70 to 90 Shore A hardness.
- E. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by manufacturer of glass and gaskets

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine glass framing, with glazier present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners.
 2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 3. Observable edge damage or face imperfections.
- B. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.2 INSTALLATION (GLAZING)

- A. Comply with referenced FGMA standards and instructions of manufacturers of glass, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation. Inspect glass during installation and discard pieces with edge damage that could affect glass performance.
- C. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- D. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, flush with sight lines to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

- E. Place setting blocks located at quarter points of glass with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- F. Glaze vertically into labeled fire-rated metal frames or partition walls with same fire rating as glass and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- G. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- H. Install removable stop and secure without displacement of tape.
- I. Use specified glazing compound, without adulteration; bed glazing material in glazing compound; entirely fill all recess and spaces. Provide visible glazing compound with smooth and straight edges.
- J. Install in vision panels in fire-rated doors to requirements of NFPA 80.
- K. Install so that appropriate UL AND FireLite® NT markings remain permanently visible.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Remove any such substances by method approved by glass manufacturer.
- B. Wash glass on both faces not more than four days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.4 GLAZING SCHEDULE

Rating	Assembly	Max. Exposed Area (Sq. In.)	Max. Width Of Exposed Glazing (In.)	OR	Max. Height Of Exposed Glazing (In.)	Stop Height
90 min.	Doors (non-temp rise)	2,034	36		56 ½"	3/4"
		100	12		33	1/2"
	Doors (temp rise)					
	Other than doors	2,627	56 ½"		56 ½"	5/8"
	HMS	2,627	56 ½"		56 ½"	3/4"
	Fireframes D.S.					

* HMS indicates hollow metal steel framing. Fireframes® D.S. indicates Designer Series narrow profile framing.. For wood frames, check with manufacturer for maximum tested glass sizes.

END OF SECTION

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 06 00 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.
- B. Where finishes are specified as an aesthetic preference, it is listed as a "basis of design". Acceptable Options other than the basis of design and noted "or approved equal" shall be processed for approval by Owner' Representative as specified in Section 01-60-31 Substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE - Attached

END OF SECTION

BASIS OF DESIGN: The finishes below are specified as an aesthetic preference. Acceptable Options other than the "Basis of Design" and noted as "or approved equal" on drawings or within specifications shall be processed for approval by Owner's Representative as specified within Section 01-60-31 Substitutions.

CARPET									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. PATTERN / #	COLOR / #	SIZE	FLAME SPREAD	INSTALLATION	REMARKS	
CPT-1	TEXTURED PATTERNED CUT AND LOOP BROADLOOM; 100% SOLUTION-DYED COLORSTRAND SD NYLON FIBER WITH SENTRY PLUS; TUFTED; .36 OZ.	DURKAN	MERIT SELECT / CIRCUM-SCRIBE II / MH290	RESORT WEAR / 558	12' WIDE; PILE HEIGHT: .190"; 1/12 GAUGE; 6.063 OZ./YD.; DENSITY: 194.016	ASTM E-648 - CLASS 1; ASTM-662 - LESS THAN 450; AATCC-134 - UNDER 3.5 KV	DIRECT GLUE	BACKING: MOISTURE BACKING	
RESILIENT PLANK FLOORING									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. # / COLOR	SIZE	TESTS / REMARKS				
RP-1	COMMERCIAL LUXURY VINYL PLANK	WOODLAND PATH	WP57116 / MALACCA TEAK	6" X 36" X 1/8" THICK PLANKS, 12 MIL WEAR LAYER	ASTM E-648 - CLASS 1; ASTM-662 - PASS; ADA COMPLIANT; ANTIMICROBIAL				
QUARRY TILE FLOORING									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. # / STYLE	COLOR	REMARKS				
QT-1	6 X 6 QUARRY TILE (MATCH EXISTING)			GREY (MATCH EXISTING)	EPOXY GROUT JOINTS: LATICRETE (MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND TYPE)				
WALL BASE									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. # / STYLE	COLOR	FLAME SPREAD OR FINISH	REMARKS			
RB-1	RUBBER, COVED	ROPPE	PINNACLE	194 BURNT UMBER	4" HIGH, 1/8" GAUGE	CLASS B	120' ROLL LENGTH		
QTB-1	QUARRY TILE BASE (MATCH EXISTING)			GREY (MATCH EXISTING)			EPOXY GROUT JOINTS: LATICRETE (MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND TYPE)		
TB-1	PORCELAIN TILE, ONE ROW	DAL TILE	COLORBODY PORCELAIN / CITY VIEW	VILLAGE CAFÉ CY07	12" X 24" X 3/8" THICK (NOM.)	UNPOLISHED	1/8" EPOXY GROUT JOINTS: LATICRETE, #35 MOCHA		
TB-2	PORCELAIN TILE, TWO ROWS	DAL TILE	COLORBODY PORCELAIN / CITY VIEW	VILLAGE CAFÉ CY07	12" X 24" X 3/8" THICK (NOM.)	UNPOLISHED	1/8" EPOXY GROUT JOINTS: LATICRETE, #35 MOCHA		

BASIS OF DESIGN: The finishes below are specified as an aesthetic preference. Acceptable Options other than the "Basis of Design" and noted as "or approved equal" on drawings or within specifications shall be processed for approval by Owner's Representative as specified within Section 01-60-31 Substitutions.

PORCELAIN AND CERAMIC WALL TILE									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. LINE / COLOR / FINISH	SIZE	GROUT / SETTING METHOD / REMARKS				
TW-1	PORCELAIN WALL TILE	DAL TILE	CITY VIEW / CY01 HARBOR MIST / UNPOLISHED	12" X 24" X 3/8" NOMINAL	1/8" EPOXY GROUT JOINTS AT BAR, COFFEE, AND PREP KITCHEN; SEALED GROUT AT ALL OTHER LOCATIONS. LATICRETE 39 MUSHROOM; STACKED PATTERN				
TW-2	ACCENT WALL TILE, ONE ROW	DAL TILE	URBAN METALS / ELLIPSE WALL LINER / STAINLESS UM01	1-1/2" X 12" X 5/16" THICK (NOM.)	1/8" SEALED GROUT JOINTS: LATICRETE 35 MOCHA				
WALLCOVERING									
CODE	MFR.	STYLE	PATTERN	COLOR	FLAME SPREAD	REMARKS			
WC-1	MDC WALL SURFACES	IMPACT WALLS	HAMMERED	BRONZE	ASTM E-84 - CLASS A				
SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL									
CODE	MFR.	MFR. PATTERN	COLOR	FINISH	FLAME SPREAD	REMARKS			
SS-1	CAMBRIA	QUARRY COLLECTION	1770 WINCHESTER	POLISHED	CLASS I (A)				
SS-2	SILESTONE BY COSENTINO	STONE SERIES	MONT BLANC 1409	POLISHED	CLASS I (A)				
SS-3	AVONITE SURFACES	STUDIO COLLECTION	COTTONWOOD K1-6600	SATIN	CLASS I (A)				
PORCELAIN TILE									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. LINE / COLOR	SIZE	GROUT / SETTING METHOD / REMARKS				
TF-1	FLOOR TILE, PATTERN WITH THREE SIZES	CROSSVILLE	MAINSTREET PORCELAIN STONE, AV215, BOUTIQUE BLACK	12" X 12", 12" X 6", 6" X 6", 3/8" THICK (NOM.)	MEDIUM BED MORTAR, 3/16" SEALED GROUT JOINTS (VERIFY WITH MFR.); GROUT COLORS: MIDNIGHT BLACK LATICRETE; C.O.F. DRY > 0.7, WET > 0.6				
CASEWORK									
CODE	MFR.	STYLE	COLOR	FINISH	FLAME SPREAD	REMARKS			
PL-1	CUSTOM PLYWOOD BASE	CUSTOM	FORMICA / WILD CHERRY 5904-43 / BLACK CORE	ARTISAN	CLASS B	PULLS: MOCKETT DP138; COLOR: MATTE CHROME			
PAINT									
CODE	MFR.	DESCRIPTION	COLOR	SHEEN	FLAME SPREAD				
P-1		GYPSUM WALLBD. WALL PAINT - HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX PRIMER / HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX	INTERACTIVE CREAM SW6113	EGGSHELL	CLASS A				
P-2		METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, INTERIOR BORROWED LIGHT FRAMES PRO-CRYL UNIVERSAL METAL PRIMER / PRO INDUSTRIAL 0 VOC ACRYLIC GLOSS	TOTALLY TAN SW6115	SEMI-GLOSS	CLASS A				
P-3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	GYPSUM WALLBOARD CEILINGS AND SOFFITS - HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX PRIMER / HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX	CEILING BRIGHT WHITE SW7007	SEMI-GLOSS	CLASS A				
P-4		GYPSUM WALLBOARD CEILINGS AND SOFFITS - HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX PRIMER / HARMONY INTERIOR LATEX	CEILING BRIGHT WHITE SW7007	EGGSHELL	CLASS A				

BASIS OF DESIGN: The finishes below are specified as an aesthetic preference. Acceptable Options other than the "Basis of Design" and noted as "or approved equal" on drawings or within specifications shall be processed for approval by Owner's Representative as specified within Section 01-60-31 Substitutions.

ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEMS									
CODE	TYPE	MFR.	MFR. # / COLOR	SIZE	FLAME SPREAD	PROFILE	SUSPENSION SYSTEM: GRID / TYPE / COLOR		
ACT-1	ASTRO CLIMAPLUS	USG INTERIORS	8223 / WHITE	2' x 2' x 5/8" WITH 15/16" GRID	CLASS A / ASTM E-84	SHADOWLINE TAPERED EDGE (SLT); 65% RECYCLED CONTENT	DONN DX / DXL26 / EXPOSED / WHITE		
ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS									
CODE	DESCRIPTION	MFR.	STYLE / MATERIAL / COLOR	FINISH OR FLAME SPREAD	REMARKS				
ACC-1	FLOORING TRANSITION STRIP	JOHNSONITE	SLIM LINE TRANSITIONS / SLT-178-C / 178 IRONSTONE						
ACC-2	FLOORING TRANSITION STRIP	SCHULTER	SCHIENE - RADIUS / AE R/AE 100	SATIN ANODIZED ALUMINUM	WHERE EXISTING CARPET MEETS TILE				
ACC-3	WALL EXPANSION JOINT, RECESSED MOUNT	INPRO CORP	101C-A09-025 SYSTEM CUSTOM / OFF WHITE	204-R1 CLEAR ANODIZED ALUMINUM					
ACC-4	STAINLESS STEEL FOOT RAIL AND BRACKETS	BRASSWORKS	2" TUBE / STAINLESS STEEL	BRUSHED STAINLESS STEEL	CONTEMPORARY BRACKET ITEM #314, 2", BRUSHED STAINLESS STEEL				
ACC-5	DRAPERY HARDWARE	SWF CONTRACT	SERIES 9-808	ANODIZED ALUMINUM					
FRP-1	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC EMBOSSED WALL PANELS	PANOLAM	FRP / WHITE	SMOOTH FINISH, CLASS A FLAME SPREAD	INSTALL PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS				
DOOR	WOOD VENEER FINISH AT WOOD DOORS	STEELCRAFT	GRAINTECH STEEL DOORS / STAINED AND CLEAR-FINISHED TO MATCH PL-1						
WV-1	WOOD VENEER		STAINED AND CLEAR-FINISHED TO MATCH PL-1	SATIN SHEEN					
D-1	DRAPERY	CARNEGIE / CREATION BAUMANN	100% TREVIRA CS POLYESTER / EMERALD 36715 / 251	NFPA 701 - PASS	130" WIDE				

INTERIOR FINISH NOTES

1. REFER TO SHEET ID1.0 FOR INTERIOR FINISH PLANS. REFER TO SHEETS A8.2 THRU A8.7 FOR INTERIOR ELEVATIONS.

GENERAL FINISH NOTES

- A. WHERE THERE IS AN AESTHETIC PREFERENCE, IT IS LISTED AS THE 'BASIS OF DESIGN', AND ACCEPTABLE OPTIONS FOLLOW.
- B. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY SIZE AND THICKNESS OF MATERIALS FROM MANUFACTURER.
- C. CONTRACTOR TO SITE-VERIFY CONDITIONS PRIOR TO ORDERING AND INSTALLATION.
- D. SOLID SURFACE MATERIALS ARE TO BE INSTALLED BY MANUFACTURER-CERTIFIED INSTALLERS. SEAMLESS / MONOLITHIC INSTALLATIONS ARE DESIRED. NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY SEAMS THAT WILL BE NEEDED. ARCHITECT TO PROVIDE DETAILING INFORMATION FOR ANY SEAMING.
- E. THE GRAIN OF ALL WOOD-GRAINED FINISH MATERIALS TO RUN VERTICAL.
- F. FOLLOW TILE MANUFACTURERS' RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING USE OF A GROUT RELEASE TO PREVENT GROUT FROM STAINING THE FACE OF TILE.

CONTACT INFORMATION

MANUFACTURER OR DISTRIBUTOR	REP	OFFICE PHONE	CELL PHONE	EMAIL ADDRESS	WEBSITE
ATLAS	ENRIQUE PALASOL	(813) 968-1609		epalaso@atlascarpetmills.com	www.atlascarpetmills.com
AVONITE / dist. by TECH PRODUCTS	MEGHAN RAWLINGS	(800) 226-3561	(407) 832-5388	mrawlings@techprod.com	www.avonitesurfaces.com
BRASSWORKS	N/A	(888) 533-2961		sales@brassrails.com	www.brassrails.com
CAMBRIA	N/A	(800) 226-2742		N/A	www.cambriausa.com
CARNEGIE	LORRY COLLIER	(727) 945-7793	(727) 946-2612	lorryc@csflorida.com	www.carnegiefabrics.com
CORIAN / distributed by PARKSITE	SHARON BASSETT	(800) 273-4076, x205642		sbassett@parksite.com	www.parksite.com
CROSSVILLE, dist. by CROSSVILLE	ANDY SHODIS	(931) 484-2110	(407) 292-0441	ashodis@crossvilleinc.com	www.crossvilleinc.com
DAL TILE	TERRY TAMPA	(407) 297-8997	(407) 402-0815	terry.tampa@daltille.com	www.daltille.com
DUR-A-FLEX	DAN VOSS	(904) 334-3413	(860) 528-9838	danv@dur-a-flex.com	www.Dur-A-Flex.com
DURKAN	MAGGIE BAUMANN	(813) 903-0797	(813) 903-0637	maggie_baumann@movhawkind.com	www.durkan.com
FLEXCO / dist. by SPECTRA CONTRACT FLOORING		(800) 633-3151		info@flexcofloors.com	www.flexcofloors.com
FORMICA	LAURA CLARK	(800) 329-7572, x2863		laura.clark@formica.com	www.formica.com
INPRO CORP.	DAVE RONCA	(407) 330-3092	(813) 391-8407	dronca@inprocorp.com	www.inprocorp.com
JOHNSONITE / dist. by SPECTRA C.F.	LUCY OSORIO	(800) 899-8916	(407) 327-9452	lucy.osorio@johnsonite.com	www.johnsonite.com
LG VIATERA	DAN TROIAN	(800) 730-8937	(386) 451-5089	dtroian@lghi-macs.com	www.lgviatera.com
MAYA ROMANOFF	N/A	(800) 358-6332		N/A	www.mayaromanoffstudio.com
MDC WALLCOVERINGS	ANN RANK	(800) 621-4006	(407) 491-1752	arank@mdcwall.com	www.mdcwall.com
NATIONAL WALLCOVERING	KATIE HANNIGAN	(800) 222-1028	(407) 446-5043	katie.hannigan@nationalwallcovering.com	www.nationalwallcovering.com
PATCRAFT / dist. by SPECTRA CONT.	CARSON GREEN	(407) 832-8552		carson.green@designweave.com	www.designweave.com
PANOLAM	JOHN TRULOCK	(203) 925-1556	(407) 618-3732	john_trulock@panolam.com	www.panolam.com
ROPPE / distributed by SPECTRA CONTRACT		(800) 537-9527		sales@roppe.com	www.roppe.com
SCHLUTER	N/A	(800) 472-4588		N/A	www.schluter.com
SHAW CONTRACT GROUP, dist. by SCF	VIRNA FRANCO MITCHELL	(407) 405-0422		virna.franco@shawinc.com	www.shawcontractgroup.com
SHERWIN WILLIAMS	BRIAN ROJAS	(407) 658-9529	(321) 278-7657	robert.jensen@sherwin.com	www.sherwin-williams.com
SHORELINE FLOORING	BRANDY CARTER	(407) 295-9555	(407) 617-2062	brandync2@bellsouth.net	www.shorelinefloors.com
SILESTONE		(407) 298-8083		cosentino.orlando@cosentinousa.com	www.silestoneusa.com
SILIKAL	BILL ROSEMEYER	(772) 708-0265		wrosemyer@yahoo.com	www.silkalamerica.com
SPEC-RITE / dist by ISOLUTIONS GROUP	DINO NINASSI	(407) 412-6485	(850) 319-8777	dino@iSolutions.us.com	www.iSolutions.us.com
SPECTRA CONTRACT FLOORING	LIBBY WINGARD	(407) 475-1144	(407) 230-2078	libby.wingard@spectraf.com	www.spectraf.com
STONHARD	BRIAN MASTAY	(800) 854-0310	(941) 387-6297	bmastay@stonhard.com	www.stonhard.com
STONEPEAK / dist. by SPECIALTY TILE	SUSAN MCSWEENEY	(727) 515-5633		smsweeney@stonepeakceramics.com	www.stonepeakceramics.com
USG INTERIORS	CLYDE DENNING, CSI, CDT	(800) 874-4968	(407) 883-3977	cdenning@usg.com	www.usgdesignstudio.com
ZODIAC	ROB CLICK	(800) 237-0229	(407) 733-4180	rclick@parksite.com	www2.dupont.com

SECTION 09 21 00 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Glass Mat water resistant backer board as substrates for ceramic tile installation.
 - 3. Gypsum board panels for assemblies.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7, "Building Insulation".
 - 2. Division 9, "Tile" for instruction on glass mat backer board.
 - 3. Division 16000 Electrical for recessed lighting fixtures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings when indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: For attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Dale Industries, Inc.

- b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
- 2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:
 - a. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corp.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.
- 3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - b. Domtar Gypsum.
 - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Cast-in-Place and Post-installed Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Cast-in-place type designed for attachment to concrete forms.
 - 2. Chemical anchor.
 - 3. Expansion anchor.
- C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Wire Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1, 16 gage zinc coating, soft temper.
- E. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 16 gage minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- wide flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inches deep, 475 lb/1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch deep, 300 lb/1000 feet , unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish: Rust-inhibitive paint, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Finish: ASTM A 653, G 60 hot-dip galvanized coating for framing for exterior soffits and where indicated.
- F. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 20 gage minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 hot-dip galvanized coating for framing for exterior soffits and ceiling suspension members in areas within 10 feet of exterior walls.
4. Wide face connected to flanges by double-slotted or expanded-metal legs (webs).

2.4 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
 1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 hot-dip galvanized coating for framing members attached to and within 10 feet of exterior walls.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
 1. Thickness: 20 gage unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. For head runner and sill runner.
 - b. In locations to receive tile backer units.
 2. Thickness: 18 gage at cripple studs at door and other openings unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 or ASTM A 568, 8" wide X 48"long (minimum), and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) 18 gage thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.5 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
- B. Provide gypsum board in 48 inches widths.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
 1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type: Fire resistant type where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
 3. Edges: Tapered

4. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT BACKER BOARD:

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Shield Tile Backer" manufactured by G-P Gypsum Corp as Basis of Design.
2. Thickness:, 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.
3. Width: 48 inches.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:
 - a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip or electrolytic process, or steel sheet coated with aluminum or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
 - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
 - d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
 - e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

B. Accessory for Curved Edges: Cornerbead formed of metal, plastic, or metal combined with plastic, with either notched or flexible flanges that are bendable to curvature radius.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joint Tape for Glass Mat water resistant backer board: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
 - a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
 - b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
 - c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.
- E. Joint Compound for Glass Mat water resistant backer board: Material recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch thick.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
- E. Laminating to Substrate, (ICF): Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.
- B. If sprayed-on fireproofing is used, remove only as much fireproofing as needed to complete installation of gypsum board assemblies without reducing thickness of fireproofing below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fireproofing from damage.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook".
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
 - 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.
 - a. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - b. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches o.c. maximum spacing.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches o.c.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- E. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings.

Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
 2. For fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.
1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multi-layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backer Board Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. For curved partitions, install steel framing as follows:
1. Cut top and bottom runners through leg and web at 2 inch intervals for arc length. In cutting lengths of runners, allow for uncut straight lengths of not less than 12 inches at ends of arcs.
 2. Bend runners to uniform curve of radius indicated and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 3. Support outside (cut) leg of runners by clinching a 1-inch-high-by-0.0209-inch-thick steel sheet strip to inside of cut legs using metal lock fasteners.
 4. Attach runners to structural elements at floor and ceiling with fasteners located 2 inches from ends and spaced 24 inches o.c.
 5. Attach runners to suspended ceilings with toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors located 2 inches from ends and spaced 16 inches o.c. in between where attached to suspended ceilings.
 - a. Screw runners directly to suspension grid of suspended acoustical tile ceilings where runners intersect grid.
 6. Position studs vertically with open sides facing in same direction and engaging floor and ceiling runners. Begin and end each arc with a stud and space intermediate studs equally along arcs at stud spacing recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for radii indicated. Attach studs to runners with 3/8-inch-long pan head framing screws. On straight lengths at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c. with last stud left free standing.
- H. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach

vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- I. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

- I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.
 - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.
- L. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
 - b. When wallboard abuts concrete floors, cut board to allow for 1/8" to 1/4" clearance between board and floor to prevent potential wicking.
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:
 - 1. Install glass mat backer board to comply with ANSI A108.11 at locations indicated to receive wall tile.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:
 - 1. Fasten with screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install cornerbead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
 - 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 - 2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
- D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations indicated and as approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.
- D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
 - 1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2 where panels form substrates for tile and where indicated.
 - 3. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use the following joint compound combination as applicable to the finish levels specified:
 - 1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.

- F. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
- G. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
- H. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first coat of joint compound.
- I. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.
- J. Finish tile backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air duct systems.
 - d. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
 - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain Ceramic Tile.
 - 2. Metal edge trim at the edge and top of wall tile and base as indicated on the Finish Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer, type and sizes: As indicated on the Finish Schedule.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated. Provide commercial grade materials at all public spaces.
 - 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide tile in sizes indicated on the Finish Schedule.
 - 2. Provide the metal trim at the top and edge of wall tile and base as indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

2.3 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT BACKER BOARD

- A. Provided for all tiled walls.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with requirements of Section 07901, "Joint Sealers," including ASTM C 920 as referenced by Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant:
 - a. "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "SCS 1702"; General Electric Co.
 - c. "Proglaze White"; Tremco Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments. Extend tile 4 inches above the ceiling in toilet rooms.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
- E. Lay out tile to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

- F. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
- G. Provide and install glass matt backer board behind all wall. Refer to Section "Gypsum Wall Board" for materials and installation.

3.4 FLOOR AND WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Install types of tile designated for floor and wall application to comply TCA installation methods related to subsurface floor and wall conditions. See Finish Schedule for specifics.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floors on Concrete:
 - 1. Tile Type: Glazed Porcelain tile
 - 2. Mortar: Latex- Portland cement mortar ANSI A118.4.
 - 3. Grout: Epoxy Grout
 - 4. TCA Installation: Suspended Slabs: F122-09

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Walls over Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backer Board.
 - 1. Tile Type: Glazed Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Mortar: Latex- Portland cement mortar ANSI A118.4.
 - 3. Grout: Epoxy
 - 4. TCA Installation: W245-09.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:
 - 1. Exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for ceilings consisting of Gypsum Board and metal framing.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Return and Supply Grills in Acoustical Tile Ceilings."
 - 3. Division 15 Section "Fire Sprinklers in Acoustical Tile Ceilings."
 - 4. Division 16 Section "Lights in Acoustical Tile Ceilings."
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light-Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.

2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot .
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 4. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Provide acoustical tiles with recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content constitutes a minimum of percent by weight.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- D. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.
- E. Antimicrobial Fungicide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment consisting of manufacturer's standard formulation with fungicide added to inhibit growth of mold and mildew and showing no mold or

mildew growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: See reflected ceiling plan on the drawings for the locations of each ceiling tile or "approved equal".
 - 1. Tile Type ACT-1: Equal to USG Astro Clima-Plus #8223 White, 2' x 2' x 5/8" Class A, Angled Tegular Edge (SLT).
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, one of the following may be used:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Georgian
- C. Color: White as indicated on Drawings and as indicated in the Finish Schedule.
- D. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- E. Modular Size: as indicated above and in Finish Schedule.
- F. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Provide products made from steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING Retain this Article along with "Metal Suspension Systems, General" Article.

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or "approved equal":
 - 1. USG Interiors, Inc., basis of design. 15/16"
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. USG Interiors, Inc.; basis of design. 15/16"
 - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints or "approved equal":
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.
- G. Remove and replace acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- H. Install sound attenuation blankets above ceiling tile in rooms indicated on drawings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00 – RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial Luxury Vinyl Plank flooring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with vinyl floor coverings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of seams and edges. details indicating joint method, termination details including reducers
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of vinyl floor covering specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For vinyl floor coverings to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer who is certified in the technique required by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of vinyl floor covering specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire: : ASTM E84, 75 or Less
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 3. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F.
- C. Move vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning periods are recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive vinyl floor coverings for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- B. Do not install vinyl floor coverings until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during vinyl floor covering installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Install vinyl floor coverings and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- E. Do not install vinyl floor coverings over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by floor covering manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of the following:
 - 1. See Finish Schedule.

2.2 VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Vinyl Floor Coverings with Backing: Products complying with ASTM F 1303 and with requirements specified in the Finish Schedule.
- B. Products: See Finish Schedule

- C. Provide vinyl floor covering complying with the following:
1. Directional wood-grained non-cushioned luxury vinyl plank.
 2. Plank Size: 6" x 36"
 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/8" (3mm) non-cushioned
 4. Test Results:
 - a. Wear Layer Gauge: ASTM F1303, 12 mils.
 - b. Wear Layer Composition: ASTM F1700-96, Class III, Type B. 75% Post-Consumer Recycled Content, 100% Recyclable After Use. Virgin PVC w/Ceramic Bead Wear Layer and 2 Coats UV-Cured PUR with Nano Silver Technology.
 - c. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D3884, 0.1% @ 1,000
 - d. Quality Control: ISO 9001: 2000
 - e. Environmental: ISO 14001: 2004
 - f. Squareness: ASTM F2055-10, ≤ 0.01 "
 - g. Fire: ASTM E84, 75 or Less / ASTM E648, Class I
 - h. Smoke: ASTM E662, Pass
 - i. Residual Indentation: ASTM F1914 / $\leq 8\%$
 - j. Static Load Limit: ASTM F970 / 1,500 p.s.i.
 - k. Flexibility: ASTM F137 / Pass
 - l. Hardness: Shore A / 90 ± 5
 - m. Dimensional Stability: ASTM F2199 / Pass
 - n. Slip Resistance: ASTM 1028 0.72 for dry surfaces and 0.67 for wet surfaces. (Exceeds ADA/OSHA requirements)
 - o. Color Fastness: ISO 105-B02 / \geq Grade 6
 - p. Chair Castor Resistance: Phillips Roll Chair / 5 @ 25,000 cycles
 - q. VOC Emissions: CHPS Sec. 1350, OEHHA, Prop 5, CA-EPA TAC's / Excellent – Below 1/2 Acceptable CREL Levels
 - r. Chemical Resistance: Excellent – Consult Chemical Reagent Testing Chart for Reference
 - s. Impact Sound Trans.: ASTM E989 / Δ IIC 10

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit vinyl floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of vinyl floor coverings will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for floor covering installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by floor covering manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with vinyl floor covering manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive vinyl floor coverings.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing vinyl floor coverings. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with vinyl floor covering manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Lay out vinyl floor coverings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of vinyl floor covering direction.

2. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, and not less than 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 3. Match edges of vinyl floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit vinyl floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Adhere vinyl floor coverings to flooring substrates to comply with floor covering manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
1. Produce completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Hand roll vinyl floor coverings in both directions from center out to embed floor coverings in adhesive and eliminate trapped air. At walls, door casings, and other locations where access by roller is impractical, press floor coverings firmly in place with flat-bladed instrument.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing vinyl floor coverings:
1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturer.
 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 3. Do not wash floor covering until after time period recommended by floor covering manufacturer.
 4. Damp-mop floor to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by floor covering manufacturer.
1. Apply protective floor polish to vinyl floor covering surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to floor covering manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Cover vinyl floor coverings with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over vinyl floor coverings. Place plywood or hardboard panels over floor coverings and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- C. Clean vinyl floor coverings not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean floor coverings according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by floor covering manufacturer.
 2. After cleaning, reapply polish to floor surfaces to restore protective floor finish according to floor covering manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber Cove Base.
 - 2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F , in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

- A. Rubber Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johnsonite, basis of design.
 - b. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - c. Endura Rubber Flooring; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
- B. Rubber Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches or as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Finish: As indicated on Finish Schedule or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- I. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finish Schedule or as selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer's colors.
- J. Rubber Molding Accessory:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johnsonite, base of design.
 - b. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - c. Endura Rubber Flooring; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
- K. Description: Cap for cove carpet, carpet bar for tackless installations, carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering and joiner for tile and carpet transition strips.
- L. Material: Rubber.
- M. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on drawings and noted on Finish Schedule.
- N. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent. relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Rubber Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00 - CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Carpeting.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Rubber Wall Base and Accessories" for rubber wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
 - 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
 - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 5. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 6. Pile direction.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 8. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet, use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- F. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, excess static discharge and delamination.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Carpet Cushion: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet cushion installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty includes consequent removal and replacement of carpet and accessories.
 2. Failure includes, but is not limited to, permanent indentation or compression.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Available Products As indicated on the Finish Schedule and subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work are limited to those identified in schedule.
- B. The fiber content, fiber type, pile characteristic, type and cut of loop, yarn twist, count density etc are to be the standard for each carpet type noted for each of the manufactures as noted above.
1. All carpet are to be 12 wide rolls, manufacturer's standard soil-resistance, antimicrobial treated:
 - a. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) per AATCC 16, Option E.
 - b. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria; not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria; no fungal growth; per AATCC 174.
- C. Performance Characteristics: As follows:
1. Flammability, ASTM E .648 Class 1 (Glue Down)
 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E 662 less than 450
 3. Static propensity AATCC-134 under 3.5 KV.

4. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV per AATCC 134.
5. Environmental Requirements: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 1. At locations along the edge of the Walk-off-Mats, place leveling/patching compound under the carpet from the mat back under the carpet for a distance of 12 inches. This will permit the top of the carpet and walk off mats to be level one to the other. At the same time the carpet slopping up is not to be seen. A edge strip is not to be required.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer].
 1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives with VOC content not more than 50g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
 - 2. Stretch-in Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 12, "Stretch-in Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
 - 1. Level adjoining border edges.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 77 20 – DECORATIVE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Prefinished thermoplastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
 - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
 - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
 - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
 - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
 - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
 - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.

1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives and sealants prior to their delivery to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:

1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
 - a. Wall Required Rating – Class A.

B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:

1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.

B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (70°) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work

B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.

1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Panolam or “approved equal”

B. Other:

1. Marlite
2. Glasteel

2.2 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELS

- A. Class "A" Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
 - 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness – 0.090 inch nominal
 - b. Width - 4'-0" nominal
 - c. Length –8'-0" nominal
 - 3. Tolerance:
 - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 inch
 - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 inch for 8 foot panels

- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
 - 1. Flexural Strength - 1.0×10^4 psi per ASTM D 790.
 - 2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1×10^5 psi per ASTM D 790.
 - 3. Tensile Strength - 7.0×10^3 psi per ASTM D 638.
 - 4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6×10^5 psi per ASTM D 638.
 - 5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
 - 7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
 - 8. Fire Rating: Class A (I)

- C. Back Surface: Smooth.

- D. Front Finish: Smooth Finish
 - a. Color: White

- E. MOLDINGS
 - 1. PVC: Extruded PVC Trim Profiles for .090 inch thick panels.
 - a. Inside Corner
 - b. Division
 - c. Edge
 - d. Color: White

- F. ACCESSORIES
 - 1. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
 - a. Match panel colors.
 - b. Length to suit project conditions.
 - 2. Adhesive: Recommended by Manufacturer complying with ASTM C 557.
 - a. FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive
 - b. Construction adhesive flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive formulated for fast, easy application.
 - 3. Sealant:
 - a. Color Match Sealant.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC PANELS

- A. Decorated High Impact thermoplastic sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
 - 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness – 3/16 inch nominal
 - b. Width - 4'-0" nominal
 - c. Length –8'-0" nominal
 - 3. Tolerance:
 - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 inch
 - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 inch for 8 foot panels

- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
 - 1. Flexural Strength - 1.0×10^4 psi per ASTM D 790.
 - 2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1×10^5 psi per ASTM D 790.
 - 3. Tensile Strength - 7.0×10^3 psi per ASTM D 638.
 - 4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6×10^5 psi per ASTM D 638.
 - 5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
 - 7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
 - 8. Fire Rating: Class A (I)

- C. Back Surface: Smooth.

- D. Front Finish: Smooth

- E. MOLDINGS
 - 1. Thermo plastic:
 - a. Inside Corner
 - b. Division
 - c. Edge
 - d. Color: match panel

- F. ACCESSORIES
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by Manufacturer complying with ASTM C 557.
 - a. Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive
 - b. Construction adhesive flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive formulated for fast, easy application.
 - 2. Sealant:
 - a. Color Match Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
 - 1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24 inch (61cm) on-center.
- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
 - 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" inch clearance for every 8 foot of panel.
 - 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
 - 2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8 inch oversize with high speed drill bit.
 - a. Space at 8 inches maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1 inch from panel edge.
 - b. Space at in field in rows 16 inches on center, with fasteners spaced at 12 inches maximum on center.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
 - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
 - a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.
- D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
 - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 inch of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
 - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
 - 1. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
 - 2. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- B. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items may include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
 - b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - c. Light fixtures.
 - d. Distribution cabinets.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in inaccessible spaces:
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include anodized aluminum and stainless steel.
 - 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
 - 5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5, Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 - 2. Division 6, Section "Finish Carpentry" for shop priming exterior architectural woodwork.

3. Division 8, Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
4. Division 8, Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.
5. Divisions 15 and 16: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is specified in Divisions 15 and 16, respectively.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers when required
1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
 3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products or "approved equal".
 - 1. Sherwin Williams, basis of design.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore.
 - 3. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pratt & Lambert, Inc.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- C. Colors: Provide color as specified on the Finish Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 2. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
 3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 2. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 4. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 5. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 6. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration
 - 1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE (Based on Sherman Williams)

A. Gypsum Wallboard, walls and Dining room Ceiling subject to normal exposure.

1. Eggshell Finish (10 – 20 units @ 85°):
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Primer B11W900 0 g/l VOC
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC
 - c. 3rd Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC

B. Gypsum Wallboard, Kitchen Ceilings subject to cleaning.

1. Semi-Gloss Finish (35 – 45 units @ 60°):
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Primer B11W900 0 g/l VOC
 - b. 2nd: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC
 - c. 3rd: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC

C. Ferrous Metal, Primed Metal, Zinc-Coated Metal, and Aluminum (light duty):

1. Semi-Gloss Finish (35 – 45 units @ 60°):
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series* 110 g/l VOC
 - b. 2nd: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC
 - c. 3rd: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC

D. Exposed Overhead Work:

1. Eggshell Finish (10 – 20 units @ 85°):
 - a. 1st Coat (spot prime): S-W Pro-Cryl Metal Primer B66-310* 110 g/l VOC
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Eg-Shel Dryfall B42W2 58 g/l VOC
 - c. 3rd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Eg-Shel Dryfall B42W2 58 g/l VOC

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for recessed wall location.
 - 3. Mounting brackets for surface mounted fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - 2. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
- C. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
- C. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm thick.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Manufacturers or "approved equal":
 - 1. JL Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Kidde Fyrnetics.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. General: Provide fire extinguishers, for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- D. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical ABC 10-lb nominal capacity Type, in Steel Container, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET: Manufacturers or "approved equal":

1. JL Industries, Inc.
2. Kidde Fyrnetics.
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

E. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

F. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

G. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel.

1. Shelf, if required: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

H. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.

1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend) of 1/4 to 5/16 inch.

I. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet or Extruded-aluminum shapes.

J. Door Material: Aluminum sheet or Extruded-aluminum shapes:

K. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame with no exposed hinges.

1. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

L. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard recessed door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

M. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

N. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
2. Steel: Baked enamel.
 - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Manufacturers or "approved equal":
 1. JL Industries, Inc.
 2. Kidde Fyrnetics.
 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with black baked-enamel finish.
- C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
- D. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 1. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 4. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
- C. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
 - 2. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- C. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- D. Mounting Brackets for surface mounted Extinguisher: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces of wall square and plumb, at locations indicated.

- E. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 122200 - CURTAINS AND DRAPES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes draperies and drapery tracks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Tracks: Include maximum weights of draperies that can be supported.
 - 2. Fabrics and textile treatments.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Tracks: Show installation and anchorage details and locations of controls.
 - a. Motorized Tracks: Indicate dimensions, weights, and required clearances for track and motor and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Draperies: Show sizes, locations, and details of installation.
- C. Samples for Verification: As follows:
 - 1. Tracks: 18 inches long, with carriers, controls, and accessories.
 - 2. Drapery Fabrics Samples for Verification: For each color and pattern indicated, full width by 36 inches long, from dye lot to be used for the Work and with specified textile treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat if any. Mark top and face of fabric.
 - 3. Textile Trims: For each color and pattern indicated, 18 inches long.
 - 4. Drapery Fabrication Samples: For each heading, fabric, color, and pattern indicated, a complete full-size panel to verify details of fabrication and thread colors.
- D. Product Schedule: For draperies and drapery tracks. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each fabric treated with flame retardant, signed by fabric supplier and indicating treatment durability and cleaning procedures required to maintain treatment effectiveness.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL

- A. Maintenance Data: For products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: For draperies and tracks, fabricator of draperies.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before drapery fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Scheduling: Do not deliver or install draperies until after other finish work, including painting, is complete and spaces are otherwise ready for occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAPERY TRACKS

- A. Manually Operated Track :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or "approved equal":
 - a. SWF Contract: Basis of Design
 - 1) Contrack Graber Drapery Hardware Track Systems Series 9-808 as manufactured by SWF contract.
 - b. Kirsch.
 - c. Silent Gliss USA Inc.
 - 2. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide drapery tracks operated by pull cords complying with WCMA A 100.1.
 - 3. Construction: Extruded aluminum, slotted for mounting at interval of not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - a. Lengths and Configurations: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Support Capability: 120 lb mounted on track length indicated.
 - c. Finish: Clear anodic coating.

4. Mounting Brackets: Aluminum, of type suitable for fastening track to surface indicated and designed to support weight of track assembly and drapery plus force applied to operate track.
 - a. Mounting Surface: Ceiling.
 - b. Size: See drawings and field measure.
5. Installation Fasteners: Sized to support track assembly and drapery, and fabricated from metal compatible with track, brackets, and supporting construction. Provide two fasteners to fasten each bracket to supporting construction.
6. Operation: Baton.
7. Carriers: Rollers with hooks (ball bearing).
 - a. Master Carriers: Overlap.
8. End Stops: Manufacturer's standard with track end cap.

2.2 DRAPERIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fabrics treated with fire retardants, provide products that pass NFPA 701 as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Carnegie Fabrics.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each color and pattern of drapery fabric and trim from one dye lot.
- D. Drapery D-1
 1. Heading:
 - a. Pinch (French) Pleats: 150 percent fullness; threefold (fingers) each pleat.
 - b. Pleat Spacing: 8"
 - c. Heading Accessories:
 - 1) Hooks.
 2. Drapery Fabric or "approved equal":
 - a. Manufacturer: Carnegie Fabrics – Creation Baumann
 - b. Designation: Emerald.
 - c. Pattern: 36715.
 - d. Color: 251.
 - e. Fiber Content: 100% Trevira CS Polyester
 - f. Orientation: Run right (up the bolt).

- g. Width: 130”.
- h. Pattern Repeat Distance: 12” length x 12” width.
- i. Textile Treatments: Stain repellent; and flame retardant, polymer type.

3. Hem Weights: 1-inch- square lead weights.

2.3 DRAPERY FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate draperies in heading styles and fullnesses indicated. Fabricate headings to stand erect. If less than a full width of fabric is required to produce panel of specified fullness, use equal widths of not less than one-half width of fabric located at ends of panel.
 - 1. Center-Opening Draperies: Add 10 inches to overall width for overlap.
- B. Seams: Sew vertical seams with twin-needle sewing machine with selvage trimmed and overlocked. Join widths so that patterns match and vertical seams lay flat and straight without puckering. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
- C. Side Hems: Double-turned, 1-1/2-inch- wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and blindstitched so that stitches are not visible on face of drapery.
- D. Bottom Hems: Double-turned, 4-inch- wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and weighted and blindstitched so that weights and stitches are not visible on face of drapery.
 - 1. Sew in square lead weights at each seam and at panel corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DRAPERY TRACK INSTALLATION

- A. Install track systems according to manufacturer's written instructions, level and plumb, and at height and location in relation to adjoining openings as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Isolate metal parts of tracks and brackets from concrete, masonry, and mortar to prevent galvanic action. Use tape or another method recommended in writing by track manufacturer.

3.2 DRAPERY INSTALLATION

- A. Where draperies abut overhead construction, hang draperies so that clearance between headings and overhead construction is 1/4 inch.
- B. Where draperies extend to floor, install so that bottom hems clear finished floor by not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch.
- C. Where draperies extend to windowsill, install so that bottom hems hang above sill line and clear sill line by not more than 1/2 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After hanging draperies, test and adjust each track to produce unencumbered, smooth operation.
- B. Steam and dress down draperies as required to produce crease- and wrinkle-free installation.
- C. Remove and replace draperies that are stained or soiled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0517-SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Interior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

END OF SECTION 21 0517

SECTION 21 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Red.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Red.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; pipe size; and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- D. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.
 - 3. Valve-Tag Color: Red.
 - 4. Letter Color: White.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- E. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- F. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 2. Fire-protection valves.
 3. Sprinklers.
 4. Alarm devices.
 5. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- D. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- G. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Viking Group Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - 2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gaskets in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations with lubricant suitable for the gasket elastomer and the fluid media.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
- 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

B. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- 2. Standard: UL 1091.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 4. Body Material: Bronze.
- 5. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Iron Body Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- 2. Standard: UL 1091.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
- 4. Type: Swing check.
- 5. Body Material: ASTM A536 ductile iron.
- 6. Stem: Stainless Steel.
 - a. Stem shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating.
- 7. Seat: Pressure responsive elastomer to ASTM D2000.
- 8. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved.
- 9. Actuator: Supervised, with handwheel; weatherproof actuator housing.

D. Check Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- 2. Standard: UL 312.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
- 4. Type: Spring-assisted swing check.
- 5. Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- 6. Body Material: Ductile iron.

7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Bronze /Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material:
 - a. Bronze.
 - b. Ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Potter Roemer.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.
5. Or Pre-Approved Equal

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.

3. Painted.
- D. Special Coatings:
1. Wax.
 2. Lead.
 3. Corrosion-resistant paint.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - e. Or Pre-Approved Equal
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- G. Escutcheons and guards shall be listed and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - d. Or Pre-Approved Equal
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

- a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - d. Or Pre-Approved Equal
2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
 5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
 4. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from the engineered plans require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction and the Engineer of Record. File written approval with Architect/Engineer before deviating from the engineered plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- J. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- K. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
 - 1. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions.
 - 2. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the couplings manufacturer, and shall be suitable for the intended service.
 - 3. The coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for the contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the project site to ensure best practices in grooved installation are being followed. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or field visits.)
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Do not install sprinkler that have been dropped or show any visible damage. Never install sprinklers with cracked bulbs.
- C. Sprinkler bulb protector shall be removed by hand after installation. (Do not use any tools.)

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

4. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers or Concealed sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 3. Upright: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- S. All plumbing equipment are subject to the requirements of specification section 01 8111 Sustainable Construction Requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 3. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 5. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 2. Ernst Gage Co.
 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 5. Miljoco Corp.
 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 7. Noshok, Inc.
 8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.
- C. Case: Dry type, stainless steel with 3-inch diameter.
- D. Element: Bimetal coil.
- E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- F. Pointer: Red metal.
- G. Window: Glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel.
- I. Connector: Adjustable angle type.
- J. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 7. Miljoco Corp.
 8. Noshok, Inc.
 9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
1. Case: Liquid-filled type, cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.

- B. Install dry case-type, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage.
- E. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.
- F. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Bronze globe valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Hand lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1

4. Press Fitting End: With connection according to CSA No. 1-02.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Legend Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded, Socket Weld, Solder, Grooved, Press Fitting.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE or RPTFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Nibco Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded, Press Fitting or Solder.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for reasonable access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valve.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or press fitting ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or grooved ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.3 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. See Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 6. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 07 00 PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate piping.
 - 4. Sanitary Piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

D. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

- a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
- b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
- c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
- d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
- e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
- f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
- g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
- h. One pressure temperature tap.
- i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.

5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

E. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 2.4 MASTICS
- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Circulated Hot Water:

- 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

- B. Condensate piping:

- 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

SECTION 22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Specialty valves.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PRODUCTS

1.4 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

1.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) NIBCO INC.

- 2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) NIBCO INC.
 - 2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

1.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

1.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.
- F. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

1.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

1.10 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

1.11 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

1.12 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

1.13 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

EXECUTION

1.14 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

1.15 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

1.16 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

1.17 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

1.18 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2] and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flange kits.

1.19 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.20 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

1.21 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
 - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

1.22 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors and concrete walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes and standard interior partition walls.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves on pipe penetrating floor slabs and walls as they are built.
- E. For interior block or concrete wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- G. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

- c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
- I. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

1.23 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

1.24 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

1.25 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1.26 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

1.27 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

1.28 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or full port ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Balancing valves.
 - 3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Drain valves.
 - 6. Water hammer arresters.
 - 7. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2.
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

- b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 5. Body: Bronze.
 6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Legend Valve.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.2 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110°
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
10. Piping Finish: Copper.
11. Stainless steel, for recesses mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.4 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. PPP Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.7 TRAP-SEALS

A. Waterless Trap Seals:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Proset Trap Guard

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow prevention protected lines to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system if applicable.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two

- pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can be adjusted.
 - D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators.
 - E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each solenoid valve, and pump.
 - F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
 - G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
 - H. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - I. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Remove and replace or repair malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
 - C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 21 1119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Fernco Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type B and Type C), water tube, drawn temper.

- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.

- 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - 7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
 - 8) Viking Johnson.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- 2) Central Plastics Company.
- 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
- 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- K. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- M. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- N. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of CMU or concrete walls and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

U. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

V. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5 (DN 80 and DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- L. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 1. Cleanouts.
 2. Floor drains.
 3. Air-admittance valves.
 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
 8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
 3. See plumbing schedule and details for all other requirements.
- B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 3. See plumbing schedule and details for all other requirements.

2.3 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

- A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - c. RectorSeal.

- d. Studor, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
 - 3. Housing: Plastic.
 - 4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.
- B. Wall Box:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. RectorSeal.
 - c. Studor, Inc.
 - 2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
 - 3. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
 - 4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 - 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
- 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

- a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

- G. Trap guard inserts shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the requirements of the applicable codes.
- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings and trap guards (if allowed by the local AHJ) on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Protect elastomeric trap guard inserts from being touched with solvent cement or primers during installation.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
 - b. Compression Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

- 1. Existing to remain.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Honeywell International Inc.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - d. State Industries.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
- 2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
- 3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- F. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- G. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03.
 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Protective shielding guards.
3. Fixture supports.
4. Disposers.
5. Hot-water dispensers.
6. Kitchen sinks.
7. Service sinks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 2. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
 4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
 2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 3. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
 6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.

7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Chicago Faucets.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - f. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 2. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 - d. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal.
 - e. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank.
 - f. Spout Outlet: Spray, 0.5 gpm.
 - g. Operation: See plumbing fixture schedule.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - e. American Standard Companies, Inc.

2. Description: Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture and Service sink faucet with stops in shanks, vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet, and pail hook and Bar sink faucet. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank.

2.3 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.4 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

- B. Lavatory Supports:
 1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

- C. Sink Supports:
 - 1. Description: Type I, sink carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.5 DISPOSERS

- A. Disposers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. In-Sink-Erator; a div. of Emerson Electric Co.

2.6 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn
 - 2. Description: See plumbing fixture schedule.

2.7 KITCHEN SINKS

- A. Kitchen Sinks:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - c. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Description: See plumbing fixture schedule.

2.8 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - 2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.
 - a. Shape: Square.
 - b. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

- c. Height: 12 inches.
- d. Tiling Flange: On three sides.
- e. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
- f. Color: Not applicable.
- g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- G. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- H. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- I. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- J. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- K. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- L. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

- N. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- O. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. All plumbing equipment are subject to the requirements of specification section 01 8111 Sustainable Construction Requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. "Contractors' tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the commissioning requirements. Refer to Sections 019100, 230800, and 260800 for further details."
- B. "System functional testing is part of the Commissioning Process. Functional testing shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Authority. Refer to Section 019100, Commissioning, for system functional tests and commissioning requirements."

- C. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- D. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. "Training of the owner's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Demonstration and Training, Section 017900, for contractor training requirements. Refer to Section 019100, 230800, and 260800 for further contractor training requirements."

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 23 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Common mechanical installation requirements.
 - 3. Commissioning requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 23), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on mechanical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2010 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, 2010 Florida Fire Prevention Code. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by mechanical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional mechanical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 23 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. This would include connection and ductwork required for all fans, hoods, dryers, diffusers etc as required for a functional installation, whether shown on the drawings or not. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 23 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 23 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of the work. Contractor shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained. The avoidance of any beams, joist or bracing that is an obstruction to ductwork, shall be included in the bid. This includes the reroute of ductwork or dimension revisions required to obtain the intended function of the ductwork. Bring all obstructions to the attention of the A/E during the shop drawing preparation and prior to fabrication of any ductwork. No cost will be paid by the owner for these modifications that can be identified by reviewing all sets of drawings prior to bid.
- E. Provide appropriately rated fire dampers or fire/smoke dampers as required by code at penetrations of fire rated or smoke rated walls by all duct work including but not limited to air supply, return, exhaust and ventilation ducts. These shall be provided at no additional cost whether shown on the drawings or not.
- F. Provide louvers in generator rooms for the generator whether shown or not. Louver shall be sized for appropriate combustion and cooling required per the manufacturers literature. Include all exhaust piping to take exhaust from muffler to the building exterior and fuel vent to the exterior whether shown or not.
- G. Coordinate mechanical equipment voltage requirements with electrical drawings. Notify the A/E of any discrepancies prior to bid. Make all revisions required to coordinate with no additional cost to the owner.

- H. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect mechanical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a Florida State Certified Mechanical Contractor (Type CMC)
- B. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction.

1.6 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the site visit field verify dimensions and site conditions prior to bidding and include any deviations in the proposal. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made. Later claims for additional labor, equipment or material expenses will not be recognized if encountered due to a failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions.
- B. Include in the bid the removal of all mechanical equipment, duct, controls wiring, control devices, and control conduits, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- C. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the approval of the engineer.
- D. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- E. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum shut down to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

1.7 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CM.
- B. Schedule work so that required mechanical installations are completed, and system verification checks and functional performance test can be carried out on schedule.
- C. Inspect, check and confirm in writing the proper installation and performance of all mechanical services as required by the system verification and functional performance testing requirements of mechanical equipment in the commissioning specifications.
- D. Provide qualified personnel to assist and operate mechanical system during system verification checks and functional performance testing of HVAC systems as required by the commissioning specifications.
- E. Provide instruction and demonstrations for the Owner's designated operating staff in accordance with the requirements of the commissioning specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both mechanical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- F. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.

- G. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- H. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products. Any modifications to the electrical design and installation or other trades will also need to be made at no additional cost to the Owner to accommodate the proposed substitutions. Comply with division 1 "substitutions" if allowable.

3.2 CONCRETE PADS

- A. Furnish and install reinforced concrete housekeeping pads for air handling units, pumps, chillers and other free-standing equipment. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be a minimum of four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by three (3) inches each side, except when equipment is flush against a wall where the side against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Comply with manufacturers requirements or recommendations for minimum pad size required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages and flowmeters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gage and flowmeter, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or Pre-Approved Equal.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic .

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 PLASTIC-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ernst Gage Co.
2. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corp.
5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
7. Winters Instruments.

B. Case: Plastic, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.4 DUCT-TYPE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Miljoco Corp.
 - 2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 3. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum , 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: blue reading with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic .
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device .
- G. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.
- H. Mounting Bracket: Flanged fitting for attachment to duct and made to hold thermometer stem.
- I. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.5 THERMOWELLS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corp.
 - 6. NANMAC Corporation.

7. Noshok, Inc.
8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
6. Marsh Bellofram.
7. Miljoco Corp.
8. Noshok, Inc.
9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum , 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Metal Brass Stainless steel.

9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

B. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

C. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

D. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping. Manufacturer: Peterson Equipment Co., Inc, Model 1500

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig .
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F .
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.
5. Kit shall be per national and OCPS standards.

2.8 FLOW INDICATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Brooks Instrument Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.

5. McCrometer, Inc.
 6. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
 7. Penberthy, Inc.
- B. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psig .
- E. Temperature Rating: [200 deg F] .
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic chiller.
 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
 4. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions .
 2. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions .

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- -water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- E. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- F. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- G. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- I. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- J. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- P. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- Q. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.
- R. Assemble components and install thermal-energy meters.
- S. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze globe valves.
 - 4. Iron globe valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 4. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuators:

1. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.

F. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

G. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

- B. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full or regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.3 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - e. Packing: Asbestos free.

- B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 1. Shutoff Service: Ball.
 2. Throttling Service: Ball, or globe valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
- D. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:
 1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.

2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

- f. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Spring hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 8. Vibration Isolation.
 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Duct labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules).
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Per section 3.4.

- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 2-1/2inch.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. When equipment is located above the ceiling install label on the ceiling grid T-bar below the equipment.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary systems.
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Kitchen hood airflow balancing.
 - 5. Vibration measuring.
 - 6. Indoor-air quality measuring.
 - 7. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 8. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

- F. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- G. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- H. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- I. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- J. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- K. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- L. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- M. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- N. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will not occupy the building during entire TAB period. T&B reports shall be finalized and approved prior to owner occupancy.
- B. T&B firm shall be independent from the mechanical contractor.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.

2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and

fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full

cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 - 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record the final fan performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.

7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
 - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 2. If water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 - 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 - 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 - 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 - 7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each kitchen hood. For kitchen hoods designed with integral makeup air, measure and adjust the exhaust and makeup airflow. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.
 - 1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.
- B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
 2. Measure and record the hood face velocity. Make measurements at multiple points across the face of the hood. Perform measurements at a maximum of 12 inches between points and between any point and the perimeter. Calculate the average of the measurements recorded. Verify that the hood average face velocity complies with the Contract Documents and governing codes.
 3. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to room airflow patterns to achieve optimum results.
- C. Visually inspect the hood exhaust duct throughout its entire length in compliance with authorities having jurisdiction. Begin at the hood connection and end at the point it discharges outdoors. Report findings.
1. Check duct slopes as required.
 2. Verify that duct access is installed as required.
 3. Verify that point of termination is as required.
 4. Verify that duct air velocity is within the range required.
 5. Verify that duct is within a fire-rated enclosure.
- D. Report deficiencies.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR VIBRATION MEASUREMENTS

- A. Use a vibration meter meeting the following criteria:
1. Solid-state circuitry with a piezoelectric accelerometer.
 2. Velocity range of 0.1 to 10 inches per second.
 3. Displacement range of 1 to 100 mils.
 4. Frequency range of at least 0 to 1000 Hz.
 5. Capable of filtering unwanted frequencies.
- B. Calibrate the vibration meter before each day of testing.
1. Use a calibrator provided with the vibration meter.
 2. Follow vibration meter and calibrator manufacturer's calibration procedures.
- C. Perform vibration measurements when other building and outdoor vibration sources are at a minimum level and will not influence measurements of equipment being tested.
1. Turn off equipment in the building that might interfere with testing.
 2. Clear the space of people.
- D. Perform vibration measurements after air and water balancing and equipment testing is complete.
- E. Clean equipment surfaces in contact with the vibration transducer.
- F. Position the vibration transducer according to manufacturer's written instructions and to avoid interference with the operation of the equipment being tested.
- G. Measure and record vibration on rotating equipment over 3 hp.

- H. Measure and record equipment vibration, bearing vibration, equipment base vibration, and building structure vibration. Record velocity and displacement readings in the horizontal, vertical, and axial planes.
 - 1. Pumps:
 - a. Pump Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Pump Base: Top and side.
 - d. Building: Floor.
 - e. Piping: To and from the pump after flexible connections.
 - 2. Fans and HVAC Equipment with Fans:
 - a. Fan Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Equipment Casing: Top and side.
 - d. Equipment Base: Top and side.
 - e. Building: Floor.
 - f. Ductwork: To and from equipment after flexible connections.
 - g. Piping: To and from equipment after flexible connections.
 - 3. Chillers and HVAC Equipment with Compressors:
 - a. Compressor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - b. Motor Bearing: Drive end and opposite end.
 - c. Equipment Casing: Top and side.
 - d. Equipment Base: Top and side.
 - e. Building: Floor.
 - f. Piping: To and from equipment after flexible connections.

- I. For equipment with vibration isolation, take floor measurements with the vibration isolation blocked solid to the floor and with the vibration isolation floating. Calculate and report the differences.

- J. Inspect, measure, and record vibration isolation.
 - 1. Verify that vibration isolation is installed in the required locations.
 - 2. Verify that installation is level and plumb.
 - 3. Verify that isolators are properly anchored.
 - 4. For spring isolators, measure the compressed spring height, the spring OD, and the travel-to-solid distance.
 - 5. Measure the operating clearance between each inertia base and the floor or concrete base below. Verify that there is unobstructed clearance between the bottom of the inertia base and the floor.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

- A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.

- B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:
 - 1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, cooling tower, flue termination, or vent termination.

2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
 3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
 4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
 5. Evidence of water damage.
 6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.
- C. Measure and record indoor conditions served by each HVAC system. Make measurements at multiple locations served by the system if required to satisfy the following:
1. Most remote area.
 2. One location per floor.
 3. One location for every 5000 sq. ft..
- D. Measure and record the following indoor conditions for each location two times at two-hour intervals, and in accordance with ASHRAE 113:
1. Temperature.
 2. Relative humidity.
 3. Air velocity.
 4. Concentration of carbon dioxide (ppm).
 5. Concentration of carbon monoxide (ppm).
 6. Nitrogen oxides (ppm).
 7. Formaldehyde (ppm).

3.18 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.19 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.20 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.21 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.

4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

- j. Number of belts, make, and size.
- k. Number of filters, type, and size.
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

- 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btuh.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft..
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btuh.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

- c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. Packaged Chiller Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Make and model number.
 - c. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal..
 - e. Starter type and size.
 - f. Starter thermal protection size.
 - g. Compressor make and model number.

- h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.
- 2. Water-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- 3. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- 4. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
 - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- 5. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Suction pressure in psig.
 - b. Suction temperature in deg F.
 - c. Discharge pressure in psig.
 - d. Discharge temperature in deg F.
 - e. Oil pressure in psig.
 - f. Oil temperature in deg F.
 - g. Voltage at each connection.
 - h. Amperage for each phase.
 - i. Kilowatt input.
 - j. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - k. Chilled-water control set point in deg F.
 - l. Condenser-water control set point in deg F.
 - m. Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
- 6. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Oil level.
 - b. Refrigerant level.
 - c. Relief valve setting in psig.
 - d. Unloader set points in psig.
 - e. Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
 - f. Bearing temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Vane position.
 - h. Low-temperature-cutoff set point in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.

- b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- N. Vibration Measurement Reports:
- 1. Date and time of test.
 - 2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 - 3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
 - 4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
 - 5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.
 - 6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurements taken.
 - 7. Description of predominant vibration source.
- O. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
- 1. HVAC system designation.
 - 2. Date and time of test.
 - 3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
 - 4. Room number or similar description for each location.
 - 5. Measurements at each location.
 - 6. Observed deficiencies.
- P. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.22 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.23 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping, indoors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, for outdoor pipe apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended UV protective coating for exterior installation.

- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

- 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

- B. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F:

- 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes open protocol DDC control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls, lighting in new and existing facilities, generators, freezer, coolers and make-up water meter.
- B. The specified control system is an expansion of the existing Honeywell XL5000 system and EBI front end platform. The existing DDC controllers may be reused and additional I/O modules shall be provided to meet the requirements for the new points and sequence of operation for each new AHU. The current AHU controller software will be modified to accommodate the new sequence of operation. The EBI front end software shall be modified to add the new points and new graphics to the system. All of the existing servers' software will be modified with the new points and graphics.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. BACnet: ASHRAE Standard 135/2004 open protocol standards
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing. BACnet standard for 485 communications
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 0.35 deg F.
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 0.35 deg F.
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 0.35 deg F.
 - g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 0.35 deg F.
 - h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
 - l. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
 - m. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
 - n. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- ### A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 10. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135 and that system is Open Protocol.
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) for DDC system components.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Honeywell - Local Branch Office
 - 2. Or Pre-Approved Equal
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of condenser-water reset, chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.
 - d. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - e. Remote communications.
 - f. Maintenance management.
 - g. Units of Measure: Inch-pound.
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 – BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 6. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 – BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.

3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. General:
1. Contractor shall provide all software required for efficient operation of all functions required by this specification. Software shall be modular in design for flexibility in expansion or revision of the system. Software shall, as a minimum, include:
 - a. Complete database entry.
 - b. Configuration of all application programs to provide the sequence of operation indicated.
 - c. Complete graphics package, including graphics floor plans and individual graphics, for each system.
 - d. Alarm limits and alarm messages for all critical and non-critical alarms.
 - e. Configuration of all reports and point summaries indicated.
 2. System software shall be complete such that each control loop shall function as specified in the Sequence of Operation.
 3. Building control system manufacturer shall be required to write the software program and test the operation of every control loop. A letter certifying that the system is ready for inspection shall be submitted to the engineer prior to the controllers being shipped

to the field. The Engineer may at his option visit the contractor's office and witness proper operation of each control loop prior to shipping from the contractor's point of fabrication. The control contractor shall provide a means of simulating every input to the system as a requirement for debugging the software. Prior to shipping of the microprocessor controller, the debugged software shall be transmitted to the owner for approval.

4. After all field connections have been made and control power is available in the control panel, the owner shall be notified and the control system shall be energized. Any required reloading of the software shall be performed and start-up of the mechanical system and building control system shall commence.
5. Building control contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software as required to provide a complete and workable system consistent with the letter and intent of the specification. All control performance criteria are specified in the Sequence of Operations section of the specification.
6. After the system has operated properly for 90 days following start-up of the final component of the heating and air conditioning systems, an as-built copy of the software shall be transmitted to the owner for permanent record purposes. Any software upgrading or enhancements to improve the system operation or as required for proper operation of the system during the first year of operation is the responsibility of the building control system contractor. Any changes to the software shall be immediately transmitted to the Owner.
7. The Building Network Controller shall incorporate the GUI (Graphical User Interface) via a standard web browser. Use of hardware keys or special licenses requirements to access the system with a browser is unacceptable. The Building controller will serve up the web pages on a standalone per building application for the intent that if the WAN is not working, an operator can access the system on site via the building internal network using an IP. A server computer will be located at the energy management office to supervise the remote panels and alarm if the communication is lost as well as any control function alarm. This server computer will also be the area of trending archives.
8. Software required to provide the initial operation routines shall not consume more than 70% of the programmable capability of the controller.
9. Software shall be provided in these five categories:
 - a. System executive software.
 - b. Software for user control over system configuration at the Central Site location, and by Maintenance Personnel in the field.
 - c. Facility monitoring functions.
 - d. Direct digital control.
 - e. Application software.
10. Each category of software shall consist of interactive software modules. Each module shall have an associated priority level and shall execute as determined by the program controller as defined in the real time operating system.
11. Building operator shall be able to communicate and direct all control functions through the use of a 2-button "mouse" operator interface to monitor and control all functions and sequences within the system.
12. Central site shall allow receipt of alarms and messages while in a functional mode other than energy management. I.e. incoming alarms shall be displayed while the operator is in a word processing, spreadsheet or other operating mode. The system must

automatically switch from a non- energy management mode, respond to an alarm, and return to the exact position left in the previous functional mode.

13. Central site must be able to generate standard ASCII file formats to allow use with third-party software (Microsoft Excel) to generate and store owner-designed reports.

B. Systems Software:

1. Central site shall display graphically, in up to 64 different colors, the following system information:
 - a. Floor plan maps shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors which provide a visual display of temperature relative to their respective setpoints. The colors shall be updated dynamically as zones' comfort condition change. Locations of space sensors shall also be shown for each zone. Setpoint adjustment and color band displays shall be provided as specified.
 - b. Lighting floor plan maps shall show the status of each individual lighting circuit. When the lights are "on", the area served shall respond in a pre-selected color. When the lights are "off", the area served shall appear gray.
 - c. Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. It shall also provide a current status of all I/O points being controlled and applicable to each piece of equipment including analog readouts in appropriate engineering units at appropriate locations on the graphic representation.
 - d. The following information shall be selected from a "pop- up" menu available on various graphics:
 - 1) Alarms.
 - 2) Messages.
 - 3) Module Status.
 - 4) Programming Parameters.
 - 5) Quit.
 - 6) Schedules.
 - 7) Schedule Graphs.
 - 8) Schedule Groups.
 - 9) Setpoints.
 - 10) Trends.
 - 11) Utilities.
 - e. Programming, scheduling and set-point changes shall be accessible for modification on each menu for the associated equipment. Operator shall be able to automatically download changes from the central site to the appropriate program for the equipment being controlled. Operator shall be able to upload information from the field modules to the central site.
2. Input Format:
 - a. Allowable operators, as defined under user access, shall be able to control system functions by their inputs at an appropriate user terminal. Primary operator interface shall be via two button mouse.
3. Verification of Operator Input:
 - a. System shall acknowledge all inputs as functions or commands to be performed. System's handling of operator inputs, such as requests to start a motor, output a

log, change a time program, acknowledge an alarm, or do any of the other commands described in this specification, shall be in a similar format.

4. Operator Commands:
 - a. All operator commands shall be in graphics data base and menu driven. After the operator selects the desired object item or menu, the system shall display either the status of selected object item or the allowable options available. Upon entry of a command to the point or points desired as described above, the system shall, before performing any command requested and any entered data. System shall include error monitoring software for user's input error.
5. Output Format:
 - a. The system shall operate on a System Format basis, regardless of the manner or hardware configuration in which the data is acquired. A "system" shall consist of a logical grouping of data points, related to a piece of mechanical equipment, an energy distribution system, or an architectural area. For example, in some cases, it may be desired to display, as a single system, a space temperature with its associated air handling unit, and in other cases to display all space temperatures on a floor or in a building. The DDC shall allow such determinations to be made without regard to the physical hardware locations of a point or group of points. Likewise, the system shall accommodate future changes of system grouping and operations without field hardware changes.
 - b. All displays and logs shall contain a header line indicating date, day-of-week, and time.
 - c. All output displays or logs of a point or group of points shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:
 - 1) Graphic presentation of the System.
 - 2) User name of point.
 - 3) Point descriptor.
 - 4) Current value/status.
 - 5) Associated engineering units.
 - 6) Alarm description.
 - d. User names, point descriptors, and engineering units shall be operator definable on a per point basis.
6. Set points:
 - a. System shall utilize a contiguous band of colors each corresponding to actual zone temperatures relative to the desired heating and cooling setpoints. The ideal temperature shall be shown as a green color band. This color band corresponds to the dead band between the onset of mechanical heating or cooling. Temperatures warmer than ideal shall be shown in orange.
 - b. Temperatures cooler than ideal shall be blue. All alarm colors shall be in red.
 - c. System shall be capable of utilizing the mouse operator interface device to change individual zone temperature setpoints. The change shall be accomplished by pointing to a graphic temperature bar and by depressing a button, moving the mouse cursor to an increased or decreased temperature set-point within that zone. System shall also be capable of utilizing the mouse interface device or a conventional keyboard to change a numeric temperature set-point value instead of utilizing the graphic temperature bar. Floor plan graphic shall then be able to change colors on a zone by zone basis to reflect the actual temperature in each zone relative to the changed desired heating or cooling set-point.

- d. System shall be capable of globally changing all setpoints. The global change capability shall be accessed via a "pop up menu" called by depressing a button on the mouse.
7. Graphic Structure and Hardware:
- a. The intent of the graphics is to ensure the operator is always aware of his position within the system as well as how to logically progress through the graphical hierarchy to select any desired graphic or other source of information. The GUI will be served as a web page and access from any computer without any special software or hardware keys. The building network controller will hold the graphics for standalone operation. A computer on site will not be acceptable to serve the graphics. The sever computer will have the ability to access the system for engineering from the owner, alarming archives and alarms, remote monitoring of the health of the communications to the field devices and to archive the trend collection data from the building controllers. The web pages will follow a minimum Graphical layout shall be as follows:
 - (1) Main greeting page will have links for all building monitored for quick access.
 - (2) Once a building is selected a picture of the building will be displayed along with a menu of all systems controlled from this section. There will also be links for the floor plans.
 - (3) Once the floor plan has been chosen, the selected graphic page will display the architectural floor plan. This plan will have temperature readings and Setpoints of all VAV's within this floor. There will also be links or button depicting the location and equipment number that is serving that area. This link will hyperlink into the graphic of the AHU. The temperature and setpoint reading will hyperlink to the selected VAV graphic for further review. If the floor has too many VAV data readings to display for an easy reading the floor plan may be broken into sections so that the view is easily readable.
 - (4) Graphical VAV – The VAV box will be a graphical representation of a VAV box. The data shown on the box will be as follows:
 - i. Box Flow
 - ii. Box Flow Trend hyperlink
 - iii. Box Flow Setpoint
 - iv. Box Flow Trend hyperlink
 - v. Box Flow Min Setpoint
 - vi. Box Flow Max Setpoint
 - vii. Box Flow Reheat Min Setpoint (if applicable)
 - viii. Reheat Stage Commands (if applicable)
 - ix. Supply Air Temperature (with reheat)
 - x. Room Setpoint
 - xi. Room Setpoint Trend hyperlink
 - xii. Room Temperature
 - xiii. Room Temperature Trend hyperlink
 - xiv. Room Humidity (If applicable)

- xv. Room Humidity Trend hyperlink
 - xvi. Room Humidity Setpoint (if applicable)
 - xvii. Room Humidity Setpoint Trend hyperlink
 - xviii. All points above to show a different status color if overridden
- (5) Graphical AHU – The AHU will be a graphical representation of the physical air handling unit specified. The data will be located on the AHU as physically located on the unit. The data on the AHU will be as follows:
- i. Schedule for Unit hyperlink – link to the scheduling editor
 - ii. Schedule for Ventilation hyperlink – link to the scheduling editor.
 - iii. Occupied/Unoccupied status for each schedule
 - iv. Fan command
 - v. Fan status
 - vi. Fan speed
 - vii. Fan VFD alarm
 - viii. Temperature sensors as specified in the control sequence of operation and trending points
 - ix. All setpoints as specified in the sequence of operation
 - 1. Example – VAV AHU will have a supply air temperature and setpoint
 - x. Supply air static and trend hyperlink
 - xi. Supply air static Setpoint and trend hyperlink
 - xii. Return air damper position
 - xiii. Outside air damper position
 - xiv. Outside air flow and trend hyperlink
 - xv. Outside air flow setpoint and trend hyperlink
 - xvi. Outside air heater command
 - xvii. Outside air heater setpoint
 - xviii. Any misc points needed from a sequence of operation
 - xix. All points above to show a different status color if overridden
- (6) Graphical Chiller plant – The plant will be a graphical representation of the physical chiller plant as specified and installed. The data will be located on the graphical screen as physically installed in the plant.
- i. All Chiller interface data
 - ii. Enable/Disable of Chillers and isolation valves
 - iii. Primary pump command and status
 - iv. Secondary Pump command, status, speed, and general alarm from the VFD.
 - v. Flow meters
 - vi. Temperature sensors
- (7) Misc. Points and graphical screens
- b. Graphical representation of text on the screens – The text blocks will have an opposing color for easier reading

- c. Graphical representation of the trends – each point to be trended will have an icon next to the point being trended. This icon will hyperlink to the trending chart builder for the individual trend screen. A trend icon on the main building screen will be a trend chart builder. This trend builder will allow to select multiple trends from a list, pick whether recent trending data or archived (in the server), date range, etc. Then after selection the trend chart builder will compile the data and build the trend for viewing or exporting to a spread sheet. This all happens with a standard web browser.
 - d. A text block for an overridable point shall be highlighted when a mouse is scrolled over an object. When the text block and or pint are overridden the graphical point will turn to a different color. This allows for easy viewing of which points are overridden on a graphic screen.
 - 1)
- 8. User Access Restriction. Operator sign-on shall require an assignable password. Passwords shall have six (6) levels of system access **or user defined**:
 - a. Level 1 - Trainee: The level shall allow readout of data only. System shall display all operation data base.
 - b. Level 2 - Maintenance 1: This level shall allow all of Level 1 functions plus the changing of all schedules.
 - c. Level 3 - Maintenance 2: This level shall allow performance of Level 2 functions plus the changing of all set points.
 - d. Level 4 - Supervisor: This level shall allow performance of Level 3 functions plus the changing of all system parameters.
 - e. Level 5 - System Programmer: This level shall allow performance of Level 4 functions plus the modifying the system configuration.
 - f. Level 6 - System Manager: This level shall allow performance of Level 5 functions plus the changing of passwords.
- 9. Power Failure/Automatic Restart:
 - a. Power failures shall cause the system to go into an orderly shutdown with no loss of program memory.
 - b. Upon resumption of power, the system shall automatically restart and printout the time and date of the power failure and restoration at the Central Site. "Restart" program shall automatically restart affected field equipment. Operator shall be able to define an automatic power up time delay for each piece of equipment under control.
 - c. User Control Over System Configuration:
 - 1) Database Creation and Modification. All changes shall be done utilizing standard procedures and be capable of being done while the system is on-line and operational. The system shall allow changes to be made through the portable operator terminal and form the central site. To aid the user, instructive prompting software shall be provided.
 - 2) System shall permit the operator, with proper password, to perform as a minimum the following:
 - a) Add and delete points.
 - b) Modify point parameters.
 - c) Create and modify control sequences.
 - d) Reconfigure application programs.

- e) Add and/or modify graphics.
- 3) All data points within the database shall be completely accessible as independent or dependent variables for custom programming, calculation, interlocking, or manipulation.
- 4) Graphics Software:
 - a) Graphics software shall permit the easy construction of infinitely variable shapes and sizes through the use of the mouse pointing device.
 - b) A selection of 64 colors and various fill textures, line types and text styles shall all be accessible through the use of the mouse interface. The software shall resemble many of the computer aided design programs currently available and allow graphics to be easily moved, edited, added or deleted.
 - c) Graphics software shall be fully implemented and operational to accomplish the following:
 - 1. Create a new graphic picture.
 - 2. Modify a portion of a graphic picture.
 - 3. Delete a graphic picture, or any portion thereof.
 - 4. Call up a graphic picture.
 - 5. Cancel the display of a graphic picture.
 - 6. Assign conditions which automatically initiate the display.
 - 7. Overlay alphanumeric and graphics.
 - 8. Save the graphic picture.
 - 9. Display latest process data fully integrated with the graphic display
- d. Facility Management Functions:
 - 1) Trend Logging:
 - a) System shall be able to trend and display either numerically or graphically any analog or digital points in the system.
 - b) System shall be able to simultaneously graphically display any two trended points within a module function block or any point in the module versus the outside air temperature, enthalpy or relative humidity.
 - c) Each field module shall be capable of storing the most recent 60 samples for each single trend point or the most recent 30 samples for each of two trended points from one module function block.
 - d) Each module shall be capable of automatically uploading on a daily basis all accumulated trend data to the central site for permanent storage on hard disk.
 - 2) Run Time:
 - a) System shall provide run time information for all digital output and input points on command from the operator. Maximum run time limits shall be operator definable and shall be capable of automatically issuing a **visual** when the run time maximum is exceeded. Operator shall be able to reset the run time accumulator.
 - b) Run time hours and start time date shall be retained in non-volatile module memory.

- c) Each module shall be capable of automatically uploading all accumulated data to the central site for permanent storage on hard disk.
- 3) Alarm Conditions and Maintenance Messages:
- a) Central site shall allow receipt of alarms and messages while in a functional mode other than energy management. i.e., Incoming alarms shall be displayed and generate an audible alarm while the operator is utilizing another mode such as word processing and allow the operator to automatically return to word processing after the alarm is received.
 - b) System shall distinguish between alarms and messages with alarms having a higher priority.
 - c) System shall be capable of calling up to three different remote locations to deliver an alarm or message through E-Mail, E-Page or alphanumeric page. Operator shall determine if alarms or messages are to be based on temperature limit, status or off-normal reporting.
 - d) System shall be capable of printing maintenance messages when run time accumulation maximum limits are exceeded.
 - e) Text for operator alarm and messages shall be operator definable. System shall be capable of storing at least 100 messages each of any length. Generic messages used for multiple points throughout the system shall only count as one message. In the event the central site is powered down, alarms shall be stored in the modules until the central site is restored.
 - f) Central site shall be capable of transferring all alarms to hard disk for storage.
- 4) Reports and Archiving:
- a) Field modules shall be capable of calling the central site during off peak phone rate hours to automatically upload all current and accumulated data. This shall be delivered to the central site for printing and/or permanent storage on hard disk. The system shall further be capable of transferring hard disk information onto a CD or USB external drive for remote site storage.
 - b) System shall be capable of reporting and archiving the following information as a minimum:
 - 1. Outside air temperature history and degree day history.
 - 2. Electric demand and usage history.
 - 3. All trended points.
 - 4. All alarms and messages.
 - 5. Equipment runtime information.
 - c) The system shall also provide the following additional reports for which archiving is not applicable:
 - 1. All points summary.
 - 2. Building operating schedules.
 - 3. Printout of any graphic screen.
 - d) System shall be capable of providing all points summaries on a hierarchical basis. e.g., only the points associated with a particular graphic shall be selectable and printed. For example, if the operator

is viewing an air handling unit (AHU), he may request an all points summary at this level and receive only the points associated with the AHU. If the building is being viewed and an all points summary selected, all building points will be listed. Similarly, the system shall print building operating schedules pertinent to the graphic level being viewed. e.g., if a zone or tenant zone group is being viewed on the graphic display, then the system shall be capable of printing the building operating schedules for the zone or tenant zone group. If the entire building graphic is being viewed, the system shall be capable of printing schedules at the building level. All systems reports shall be capable to being viewed at the operators' terminal and printed at the operator's discretion.

- e. Direct Digital Control Software:
 - 1) System shall continuously perform DDC functions at the local DDC controller in a stand-alone mode. The operator shall be able to design and modify the control loops to meet the requirements of the system being operated. Operators shall use system provided displays for tuning of PID loops. These displays shall include the past three input variable values, the set point for the loop as well as the sample interval and the results of the proportional, integral and derivative effects of the final output.
 - 2) Each Controller shall perform the following functions:
 - a) Identify and report alarm conditions.
 - b) Execute DDC algorithms.
 - c) Execute all application programs indicated on the I/O Summary table.
 - d) Trend and store data.
 - 3) In the event of a Controller failure, all points under its control shall be commanded to the failure mode.
 - 4) All DDC software shall reside in the respective DDC Controller.
- f. Application Software:
 - 1) Application software shall be as required to produce the sequence of operation specified.

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Temperature Sensors: 10K resistor style.
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.35 deg F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..

5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed but disable.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Digital temperature display.
 - d. Color: Beige
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
 - f. Occupancy Override: Exposed only for office and classrooms.
7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

D. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Guards: Metal wire, tamperproof for sensors located in gymnasiums, locker room, corridors, cafeteria, media center and multipurpose rooms.

2.6 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

- D. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- E. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

- A. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating of 125% of service equipment; with exposed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - b. Schneider Electric Dura Drive
 - c. Honeywell
 - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Belimo.
2. Schneider Electric
3. Honeywell

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ball Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full or regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.

D. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.

1. Body Style: Wafer or Grooved.
2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Data Communications Integrations."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- I. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 10. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.

- b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Chilled-water piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 3. Air-vent piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- C. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

- D. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 4. Plug: Resin.

5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.

4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

B. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

C. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 100 psig. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical

runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 73 13 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of L/200 where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.
 - 1. Unit dimensions and weight.
 - 2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 3. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - 4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Filters with performance characteristics.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: 5 years from date of substantial completion in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air handling unit that fail in materials or workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane; American Standard Inc
 - 2. Or Pre-Approved Equal

2.2 UNIT CASINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:
 - 1. Forming: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
 - a. Outside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0635 inch thick.
 - b. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0276 inch except coil section. Coil section casing shall be stainless steel.
- B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:
 - 1. Materials: Injectable foam insulation with a minimum R-13 value.
 - 2. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.
- C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:
 - 1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, single- or double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
 - 2. Inspection and Access Panels:
 - a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
 - 3. Access Doors:
 - a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.

- c. Size: At least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.
 - 4. Locations and Applications:
 - a. Fan Section: Inspection and access panels Doors.
 - b. Access Section: Doors.
 - c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panel.
 - d. Damper Section: Doors.
 - e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
 - f. Mixing Section: Doors.
 - g. Humidifier Section: Doors.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - 1. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - a. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - 2. Formed sections.
 - 3. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
 - 4. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - a. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
 - 5. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - 6. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: 6" height formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

2.3 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
 - 1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.
 - a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
 - b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

- B. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
 - 1. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - 2. Horizontal-Flanged, Split Housing: Bolted construction.
 - 3. Housing for Supply Fan: Attach housing to fan-section casing with metal-edged flexible duct connector.
 - 4. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets; select metal compatible with casing.
 - a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.
 - 1) Fabric Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2) Fabric Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3) Fabric Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Plenum Fan Housings: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing.
- D. Backward-Inclined, Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- E. Fan Shaft Bearings:
 - 1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
- F. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
- G. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Enclosure Type: Open Drip Proof, fan cooled.
 - 2. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 - 5. Provide Premium Efficiency Motors.

2.4 COIL SECTION

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete bases using elastomeric mounts. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/2 inch.
 2. Install galvanized-steel plate to equally distribute weight over elastomeric pad.
 3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide minimum 3 feet access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- E. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
 - 2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
 - 4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.

5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
7. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
8. Install new, clean filters.
9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 23 73 13

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 26), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on electrical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2010 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, including NFPA 70 (2008 NEC), 2010 Florida Fire Prevention Code. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by electrical workmen.
- D. Circuiting and connection of all items using electric power shall be included under this division of the specifications, including necessary wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects and accessories. Secure rough-in drawings and connection information for equipment involved to

determine the exact requirements. See all divisions of drawings or specifications for electrically operated equipment. If the connection of an item is not shown on the electrical drawings and it is unclear how to provide for the circuiting and connection, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

1.5 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 26 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 26 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 26 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of his work. He shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained.
- E. Locations designated for outlets, switches, equipment, etc., are approximate and shall be verified by instruction in these specifications and/or notes on the drawings. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to convey the intent of the design, consult the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.
- F. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect electrical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a State Certified (Type E.C. License) electrical contractor

- B. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction and must have an active Journeyman's Electrical License.

1.7 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the issuance of the required drawings, clarifications, and/or change orders.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site utilities, conduit routing, boxes, etc., prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing electrical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all electrical equipment, wire, conduit, devices, fixtures, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Investigate site thoroughly and reroute all conduit and wiring in area of construction in order to maintain continuity of existing circuitry. Existing conduits indicated in Contract Documents indicate approximate locations.
- H. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum outage to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-school operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

1.8 TEMPORARY POWER:

- A. Provide temporary power distribution for the connection of all single phase 120V 20A tools, OSHA work lighting, and testing as required for performance of the project. Provide OSHA required work lighting and task lighting for the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- G. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- H. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- I. Balance load as equally as practicable on all feeders, circuits and panel buses.
- J. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Coordinate with roofing scope of work for the installation of electrical items which pierce roof. Roof penetrations shall not void warranty. Pitch pockets are not acceptable.
- D. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types.
- E. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- H. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- I. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
- K. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- L. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Firestop penetrations of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors under Division 07 Section "Firestopping."

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS CIRCUITS REQUIRED

- A. Provide 120 volt, 20 amp circuit to fire and smoke dampers (whether shown on drawings or not). Connect to spare 20 amp, 1 pole circuit breaker in nearest 120 volt panel. Re-label circuit breaker accordingly. Provide locking device on breaker. Coordinate location with fire protection engineer (and drawings/specifications) prior to bid and provide all electrical. Coordinate final location and electrical requirements with damper installer after bid and provide all electrical. Nearest panel to be nearest emergency panel, when building has emergency generator system.

- B. Provide 120 volt, 20 amp circuit to building control panels for HVAC system (whether shown on drawings or not). Connect to spare 20 amp, 1 pole circuit breaker in nearest 120 volt panel. Re-label circuit breaker accordingly. Coordinate location with drawings/specifications prior to bid and provide all electrical.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
 - 4. Metal Clad cable, Type MC
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Data Communications Integration" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Provide type and UL listing of each type of conductor, cable, connector and termination to be utilized for the DIVISION 26 scope of work.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES
 - 1. CONDUCTOR INSULATION
 - a. Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN
 - b. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - c. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - d. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - e. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - f. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - g. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC (MC may only be utilized in certain specific installations as described elsewhere in this section).
 - h. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
 - i. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
 - j. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
 - k. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
 - l. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

2. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL:

- a. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- b. All #10 and smaller conductors shall be solid. No stranded conductors are permitted for #10 and smaller.
- c. Aluminum conductors may be used for 1/0 and larger panel board feeders if identified as aluminum on the electrical feeder schedule. Aluminum conductors shall be compact stranded aluminum alloy with XHHW-2 insulation, made of an AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductor material.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. AMP Incorporated
 3. Anderson
 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 5. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 6. Burndy
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Aluminum connections shall be made with compression type wire barrels factory prefilled with oxide inhibiting compound. Set screw connectors are not acceptable.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CLAD CABLE

- A. Comply with:
 1. NFPA 70
 2. ANSI/UL 4/UL 83/UL 1479
 3. Fed. Specification J-C-30B
- B. Cable material:
 1. Jacket material:
 - a. Galvanized Steel or aluminum , interlocked.
 2. Conductor covering: Paper wrap.
 3. Conductor Material:
 - a. Copper, Solid, THHN
 - b. Minimum #12 gauge
 - c. Maximum #10 gauge
 - d. 90 degree C, 600 volt.

- e. Full size insulated grounding conductor, green.
 - f. Conductor color coding to match system voltage. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification".
- C. Fittings:
- 1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
 - 2. ANSI/UL 514B
 - 3. Zinc plated Malleable iron, or steel.
 - a. Direct flexible conduit bearing set screw type not acceptable.
 - b. Install insulated bushings or equivalent protection (i.e. Anti-short) between core conductors and outer jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES IN RACEWAY

- A. No cables shall be installed in raceways until the raceway system is complete from end to end.
- B. Examine raceways and building finishes to confirm compliance with contract requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until area is ready and any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. All branch circuit wire shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 3%. The contractor shall size all cables to comply with this requirement. Below are some guidelines that may be followed to achieve the correct voltage drop in lieu of providing custom calculations for each case.
 - 1. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 120V 20A branch circuits less than 60' in length from the source breaker to any device.
 - 2. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 61' to 120' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

3. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 121' to 240' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 4. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 241' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 5. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 277V 20A branch circuits less than 140' in length from the source breaker to any device.
 6. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 141' to 220' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 7. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 221' to 340' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 8. All 277V 20A branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 341' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all dimmer circuits from the load back to the dimmer module or switch (whether indicated on drawings or not).
 - I. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all computer receptacle circuits from the load back to the branch circuit panel board (whether indicated on drawings or not).
 - J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
 - K. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in these specifications.
 - L. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors. (As for multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).
 - M. Coordinate all wire sizes with lug sizes on equipment, devices, etc. Provide/install lugs as required to match wire size.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR METAL CLAD CABLES
- A. Metal Clad Cables may be used only as specified, where permitted by NEC, and if approved by the Local Inspecting Authority having Jurisdiction.
 - B. MC Cable shall not be run to the panel board or electrical room. All final runs to the panelboard shall be in conduit to a point at least 10' outside the electrical room. No more than 6 current carrying conductors shall be run in any conduit to a junction box outside the electrical room. No junction box shall contain more than 6 current carrying conductors. Wireways are not permitted for the termination of MC cables.
 - C. MC cable shall not be used for any other building system wiring (except power and lighting).

- D. MC cables shall not be used for feeder circuits or for systems.
- E. Utilize the same sizing requirements for 20A branch circuit conductors as listed for conductors in raceways.
- F. Connectors and supporting components shall be UL Listed for such use. Tie wire is not acceptable for supporting MC cable.
- G. Cut cables with UL listed tools intended for such use. Ream smooth and free of sharp and abrasive areas. Install bushing between conductors and outer jacket. The use of slide cutters or dikes to cut cables is not acceptable.
- H. Maintain minimum 1/2 inch separation between each cable and support per NEC. The practice of bundling cables is not acceptable.
- I. Install cables minimum of 1'-0" from communications cables.
- J. Attachment of cables to ceiling system is prohibited.
- K. Attachment of cables to, on, or from mechanical (HVAC) equipment, supports, etc., is not permitted.
- L. Install cables parallel and perpendicular to building structure.
- M. Zigzagging cables through building elements, as method of support is not acceptable.
- N. Cable with outer metal sheath damaged by construction elements and/or improper installation shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where oversized conductors are called for (due to voltage drop, etc.) provide/install lugs as required to match conductors, or provide/install splice box, and splice to reduce conductor size to match lug size.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- C. All aluminum connections shall be made with approved compression connectors before being connected to lugs. Conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush immediately prior to connecting.
- D. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

- F. Power and lighting conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur within troughs, wireways, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where sufficient additional room is provided for all splices. No splices shall be made in in-ground pull boxes (without written acceptance of engineer).
- G. Splices in lighting and power outlet boxes, wireway, and troughs shall be kept to a minimum, pull conductors through to equipment, terminal cabinets, and devices.
- H. No splices shall be made in junction box, and outlet boxes (wire No. 8 and larger) without written acceptance of Engineer.
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. A calibrated torque wrench shall be used for all bolt tightening.
- J. All interior power and lighting taps and splices in No. 8 or smaller shall be fastened together by means of "spring type" connectors. All taps and splices in wire larger than No. 8 shall be made with compression type connectors and taped to provide insulation equal to wire. Utilize weatherproof connectors for all splices in exterior boxes.
- K. All exterior below grade power and lighting taps and splices shall be made with compression type connectors and covered with Raychem heavywall cable sleeves (type CRSM-CT, WCSM or MCK) with type "S" sealant coating with sleeve kits as per manufacturer's installation instructions or be terminated/connected to in above grade terminal boxes suitable for such exterior use.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After feeders are in place, but before being connected to devices and equipment, test for shorts, opens, and for intentional and unintentional grounds.
- B. Cables 600 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 1000 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. If values are less than recommended NETA values notify Engineer. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- C. Cables 250 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 500 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer, for acceptance prior to energizing same. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- D. Perform Insulation resistance test and turns ratio test. Submit five copies to engineer at substantial completion.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems, equipment and common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- B. Test all ground rod locations as described to confirm quality standard intent is attained.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6 by 100 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Lugs: Substantial construction, of cast copper or cast bronze, with "ground" (micro-flat) surfaces, twin clamp, two-hole tongue, equal to Burndy QQA Series or equal by T&B or OZ Gedney. Lightweight and "competitive" devices shall be rejected.

E. Grounding and Bonding Bushings: Malleable iron, Thomas and Betts (T&B), or equal.

F. Grounding Screw and Pigtail: Raco No. 983 or equal.

G. Building Structural Steel, Existing: Thompson 701 Series heavy duty bronze "C" clamp with two-bolt vise-grip cable clamp or equal.

2.3 GROUNDING WELL COMPONENTS

A. All Areas:

1. Well: Minimum 12 inch long by 12 inch wide by 18 inches deep with open bottom.

2. Well Cover: Traffic rated for use with "GROUND" embossed on cover.

3. Material: Composolite.

4. Manufacturer: Quazite.

5. Increase depth, diameter or size as required to provide proper access at installed location.

2.4 GROUNDING BARS/GROUND BUS (INCLUDING 'SYSTEMS' GROUND BUS/BARS AND GROUND BUS BARS)

A. Ground bars shall be copper of the size and description as shown on the drawings. If not sized on drawings, bus bar shall be minimum 1/4" x 4" bus grade copper, spaced from wall on

insulating 2" polyester molded insulator standoff/supports, and be 12" or greater minimum overall length, allowing 2" length per lug connected thereto. Increase overall length as required to facilitate all lugs required while maintaining 2" spacing. Size of bus bar used in main electrical room shall be similar except minimum of 4" high and 24" long.

- B. Provide bolt-tapping lug with two hex head mounting bolts for each terminating ground conductor, sized to match conductors. Mount on bus bar at 2 inches on center spacing. Lugs to be manufactured by Burndy or T&B.
- C. Standoff supports to be 2" polyester as manufactured by Glastic #2015-4C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Provide green insulated ground wire for all grounding type receptacles and for equipment of all voltages. In addition to grounding strap connection to metallic outlet boxes, a supplemental grounding wire and screw equal to Raco No. 983 shall be provided to connect receptacle ground terminal to the box.
- B. All plugstrips and metallic surface raceway shall contain a green insulation ground conductor from supply panel ground bus connected to grounding screw on each receptacle in strip and to strip channel. Conductor shall be continuous.
- C. All motors, all heating coil assemblies, and all building equipment requiring flexible connections shall have a green grounding conductor properly connected to the frames and extending continuously inside conduit with circuit conductors to the supply source bus with accepted connectors regardless of conduit size or type. This shall include Food Service equipment, Laundry equipment, and all other "Equipment By Owner" to which an electric conduit is provided under this Division.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. All new and removed/reinstalled fixtures in building interior, and exterior fixtures shall be provided with green grounding conductor, solidly connected to unit. Individual fixture grounds shall be with lug to fixture body, generally located at point of electrical connection to the fixture unit.
- B. All suspended fixtures and those supplied through flexible metallic conduit shall have green ground conductor from outlet box to fixture. Cord connected fixtures shall contain a separate green ground conductor.

3.3 TESTING AND REPORTS

- A. Raceway Continuity: Metallic raceway system as a component of the facilities ground system shall be tested for electrical continuity. Resistance to ground throughout the system shall not exceed specified limits.
- B. Upon completion of testing, the testing conditions and results shall be certified and submitted to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- D. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Unistrut
2. Straps
3. Clamps
4. Rods
5. Hangers
6. Anchors
7. Attachment Devices

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Exterior of the building utilize stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4. Interior utilize electro-galvanized steel products.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - c. T & B/Carlton
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- F. Do not support conduit or raceway with wire, metal banding material, or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- G. Do not attach conduit or raceway to ceiling support wires.

- H. Conduits or raceways shall not be supported from ceiling grid supports, plumbing pipes, duct systems, heating or air conditioning pipes, or other building systems.
- I. Non-bolted conduit clamps, spring type conduit clamps, and tie wire are not acceptable for supports. All conduits must be supported with bolted hangers listed for the specific installed application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY, BOX AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Primed and Painted band 4" in length.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, 1910.145.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic, chamfer edges.
 - 1. For 120/208 Volt System:
 - a. Black front and back with white core, with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on Black background.
 - 2. For 277/480 Volt System:
 - a. Orange front and back with white core with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on Orange background.
 - 3. For Emergency System:
 - a. Red front and back with white core with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on red background.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
 - 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
 - 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- F. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.
- G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
 - 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- H. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- I. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.
 - 1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Switchlegs(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Purple
 - 2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:

- a. Phase A: Brown
 - b. Phase B: Orange
 - c. Phase C: Yellow
 - d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Switchleg(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Pink
3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- J. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- K. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- L. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- M. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled: Include as a minimum the equipment identification (first line ½"): voltage rating and amperage rating (second line 3/8"): where it is fed from (third line 3/8"). (Example :Panel CP1 (Line 1), 208/120V 3ph, 4w, 225A(line 2), fed from swbd MDP-1 (Line 3))
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Motor starters.
 - k. Push-button stations.
 - l. Power transfer equipment.
 - m. Contactors.
 - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - o. Battery inverter units.
 - p. Battery racks.
 - q. Power-generating units.
 - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
 - s. Master clock and program equipment.
 - t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
 - u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
 - v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
 - w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
 - x. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
 - z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 CONDUIT/JUNCTION BOX COLOR CODE

A. All conduit system junction boxes (except those subject to view in public areas) shall be color coded as listed below:

B. Color Code for Junction Boxes

1.	System Emergency 277/480 volt	Orange/Brown
2.	System Emergency 120/208 volt	Orange/Black
3.	Fire Alarm	Red
4.	Normal Power 277/480 volt	Brown
5.	Normal Power 120/208 volt	Black
6.	Fiber Optics	Purple
7.	Sound System	Yellow
8.	Clock	Light Blue
9.	Intercom	Blue
10.	Computer/Data	Gold
11.	TV	White
12.	Security/CCTV	Beige
13.	Ground	Fluorescent Green
14.	Telephone	Clover Green

C. Conduits (not subject to public view) longer than 20 feet shall be painted with above color paint band 30 ft. on center. Paint band shall be 4" in length. Where conduits are parallel and on conduit racking, the paint bands shall be evenly aligned. Paint shall be neatly applied and uniformed. Paint boxes and raceways prior to installation or tape conduits and surrounding surfaces to avoid overspray. Paint overspray shall be removed.

D. All new and existing junction boxes/cover plates for power, lighting and systems (except those installed in public areas) shall adequately describe it's associated panel and circuit reference number(s) within, (i.e. ELRW-2, 4, 6) or systems within (i.e. fire alarm, intercom. Etc.). Identification shall be by means of black permanent marker. (Paint ½ cover plate with appropriate color as noted in 2.3 above, and mark other ½ with associated panel/circuit or system description as described).

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 23 – STAND ALONE LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following stand alone lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Lighting contactors.
 - 5. Emergency shunt relays.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include dimensions and data on features, components, options, NRTL listings, wiring diagrams, and electrical ratings for each type of product to be utilized.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate features of devices specified in this Section with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated system of compatible components. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. Occupancy Sensors shall be provided with a 5 year extended warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 2. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 3. TORK.
- B. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 40-A Tungsten, resistive and general purpose ballast load, 120-277V ac.
 - 3. 24 Hour Program: With skip-a-day mode.
 - 4. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.
 - 5. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor timers and NEMA 3R non-metallic for exterior locations.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Intermatic, Inc.
2. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
3. TORK.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 2000-W tungsten or 1800VA ballast, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 15 fc (16.14 to 162 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a sliding light level selector in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: Up to 2 minutes to prevent false operation.
3. Mounting: ½" conduit or box mounting as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
4. Temperature Range: -40 Deg F to +140 Deg F (-40 Deg C to +60 Deg C)
5. Heavy-duty die cast zinc, gasket for maximum weather protection.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Line Voltage: Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with an integral relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
4. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure or fail safe in the on position.
5. Sensor: Dual-Technology Type, wall or ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a of PIR detection and retain detection with microphonic or ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
6. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
7. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within area of installation at a minimum. See drawings for type of detector to be utilized.

- C. Low Voltage Sensors with Power Pack: Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit (Power Pack).
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit. Up to 14 sensors may control 1 relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70 for up to 14 sensors.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure or fail safe in the on position.
 7. Sensor: Dual-Technology Type, wall or ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a PIR detector and retain detection with microphonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 8. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 9. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within area of installation at a minimum. See drawings for type of detector to be utilized.

2.4 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
 2. Integrated Lighting Control
- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts. Device shall be UL 924 listed.
1. Coil Rating: 120 or 277 V.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mount lighting control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Mounting heights indicated are to bottom of unit for suspended devices and to center of unit for wall-mounting devices.
- D. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A
- E. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- F. Ground equipment.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 95 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations, which shall determine final sensor location. All sensors shall have non-adjustable factory calibrated sensitivity for maximum performance. Set all time delays for 30 min to avoid nuisance turn off's.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.
- C. Provide warning labels on all equipment with more than one source of power located within the enclosure in accordance with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate products specified in this Section to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 09 33 - CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies both normal and emergency architectural dimming panels for the auditorium. Both panels shall receive communication control signal via USITT DMX 512-A from the show controller and local control switches.
- B. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
 - 1. Control network.
 - 2. Master-control stations.
 - 3. Wall stations.
 - 4. Dimmer cabinets.
 - 5. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Fade Override: The ability to temporarily set fade times to zero for all lighting scenes.
- B. Fade Rate: The time it takes each zone to arrive at the next scene, dependent on the degree of change in lighting level.
- C. Fade Time: The time it takes all zones to fade from one lighting scene to another, with all zones arriving at the next scene at the same time.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70, term for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.
- E. Scene: The lighting effect created by adjusting several zones of lighting to the desired intensity.
- F. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

- G. Zone: A fixture or group of fixtures controlled simultaneously as a single entity. Also known as a "channel."

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - 1. C62.41-1991 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
 - 2. E1.11, USITT DMX512-A – EIA 485 communications based protocol
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D4674 -02a Standard Test Method for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Fluorescent Lighting and Window-Filtered Daylight.
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission
 - 1. (IEC) 801-2 Electrostatic Discharge Testing Standard.
 - 2. IEC/EN 60669-2-1 Switches for household and similar fixed electrical installations - electronic switches.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - 1. UL 489 (2002) - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
 - 2. UL 508 (1999) - Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
 - 3. UL 1472 (1996) - Solid-State Dimming Controls.
 - 4. UL 924 (2003) - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For central dimming controls; include elevation, features, characteristics, and labels.
 - 2. For dimmer panels; include dimensions, features, dimmer characteristics, ratings, and directories.
 - 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 - 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
 - 5. Sound data including results of operational tests of central dimming controls.
 - 6. Operational documentation for software and firmware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
 - 1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For central dimming controls with remote-mounting dimmers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Software manuals.
 - 2. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 - 3. Operation of adjustable zone controls.
 - 4. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with a minimum of 5 years in the manufacture of architectural dimming systems.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- 1.8 Coordinate features of devices specified in this Section with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated system of compatible components. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

- B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 2. Crestron
 - 3. Strand Lighting, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a rocker switch or pushbutton is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.

3. Override control shall be received from the show controller via DMX 512-A communication.
4. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources:
 - a. Fluorescent lamps with ballasts.
 - b. Line-voltage incandescent lamps.
 - c. Low-voltage incandescent lamps.
 - d. Non-dimmed loads.
 - e. LED lamps.
5. Control of each zone shall interface with controls for the following accessory functions:
 - a. Motion Sensors
 - b. Theatrical Lighting Control Console
6. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 30 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 2. Comply with USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:
 1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use digital rocker switches with LCD graphic display of light level.
 2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
 3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
 4. Fade override control for each scene.
 5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
 6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
 7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
 8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
 9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
 10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.

11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
12. Enable and disable wall stations.
13. Communications link to other master stations.
14. Provide for connecting a portable computer to program the master station.
15. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
16. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.

B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
2. Controls to adjust the lighting level of each dimmer for each scene, and the fade time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another.
3. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
4. Off switch to turn master station off. Operating the off switch at any remote station shall automatically turn on selected housekeeping lighting.
5. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
6. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.

B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.7 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.

1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 6. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70
- C. Coordinate installation with all other trades.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- F. Install dimmer cabinets for each zone.

3.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
 - 3. Lighting control system must be protected from dust during installation.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. Operational Test: Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. Emergency Power Test: Test function of emergency egress lighting controlled by dimmer panel.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- E. Test Labeling: After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.

- F. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.

END OF SECTION 26 09 33

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 7. Cord and plug sets.
 - 8. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 ALLOWANCES

- A. Provide for twenty additional receptacles as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, receptacle cover plate, wire and 100 feet of conduit for each receptacle.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following for standard convenience outlets:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - b. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - 2. Black Computer Power Duplex Receptacle:
 - a. Pass & Seymour Model PS5352-Black
 - b. Hubbell Model HBL5362-Black
 - c. Leviton Model 5362-Black

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and trip button to indicate when device is tripped. Face will not have power if reverse wired. Visual indication for device has lost capability to provide protection.
- B. Outdoor locations provide weather resistant GFCI convenience receptacles, 125V, 20A - Black
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell #GFR5362WR
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095DSWRBK.
 - c. Leviton #W7899-E
- C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell #GFR5362
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - c. Leviton #6898

2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Snap switches for general use shall be maintained contact types, and shall be single-pole, double-pole, three-way, or four-way as required for the specific switching arrangements shown on the drawings. They shall be quiet tumbler operation types, having silver alloy contacts, and meeting all NEMA performance standards.
- C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
 - b. Leviton; 1221 (single pole), 1222 (two pole), 1223 (three way), 1224 (four way).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1 (single pole), PS20AC2 (two pole), PS20AC3 (three way), PS20AC4 (four way).
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - b. Leviton; 1257.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.

- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. All wiring devices shall be provided with standard size one-piece cover plates of suitable configuration for the number and type of devices to be covered.
 - 3. Metallic cover plates shall be used in interior spaces, except as noted below, and shall be fabricated of corrosion-resistant #302 stainless steel, having a nominal thickness of .04", and a brushed finish. Screws securing the plates shall have flush (when installed) heads with finish to match plates. Metallic cover plates shall meet all requirements of the National Electrical Code and Federal Specifications.
 - 4. Cover plates for switches located in corrosive atmospheres (where vaporproof is not indicated) shall be equal to Hubbell #17CM81/#17CM82/#17CM83/#17CM84 one piece neoprene with matching presswitch.
 - 5. Cover plate engraving, where required, shall be accomplished by cover plate manufacturer in accordance with instructions given on the drawings. Metallic plates shall be engraved with black fill. Red plates shall be engraved with white fill.
 - 6. Cover plates for computer power receptacles shall have "COMPUTER" engraved in them.
 - 7. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable "in use" cover. Cover plates for exterior receptacles shall be gasketed covers with hinge allowing plug and cord to be plugged in and activated with cover closed..

2.8 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
 - 3. Mono-systems, Inc.
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Receptacle devices for computer power shall be black color.
 - 3. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 4. Modify any given catalog numbers as required to procure devices and plates of the proper color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install devices plumb and level.
- D. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Provide device coverplates for every device installed. Cover plates shall be installed so that they appear straight with no gaps between plate edges and the wall. Maintain vertical and horizontal to within 1/16 of an inch
- F. Wiring devices shall not be installed in exposed masonry until cleaning of masonry with acids has been completed.
- G. All receptacles and switches shall be grounded by means of a ground wire from device ground screw to outlet box screw and branch circuit ground conductor. Strap alone will not constitute an acceptable ground.
- H. All devices shall be installed so that only one wire is connected to each terminal.

- I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- J. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- K. Install local room area wall switches at door locations on the lock side of the door, approximately four inches from the jamb. Where locations shown on the drawings are in question, provide written request for information to A/E prior to roughin.
- L. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- M. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- N. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- O. Dimmers:
 - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 - 2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

- P. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches or receptacles under multigang wall plates. Provide proper NEC barriers in boxes which serve devices for both the Normal and Emergency Systems.
- Q. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR CONNECTIONS

- A. At each receptacle "in" and "out" phase and neutral conductors shall have an additional conductor for connection to device. The practice of "looping" conductors through receptacle boxes shall not be acceptable.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use permanent marker to identify on the back of plates or tags within outlet boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 23 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" for monitoring and control of motor circuits.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" for low-voltage power, control, and communication surge suppressors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BMS: Building management system.
- B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFC. Include dimensions, mounting arrangements, location for conduit entries, shipping and operating weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. Listed and labeled for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFCs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFCs and all installed components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- E. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- F. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - C. Comply with NFPA 70.

- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, minimum clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver VFCs in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- B. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- C. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover VFCs to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
 - 2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing).
 - 3. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1005 m).
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - 2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.
 - 4. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
 - 5. Siemens Energy and Automation; Industrial Products Division.
 - 6. Square D.
 - 7. Emerson Electric
 - 8. Toshiba International Corporation.
 - 9. Trane

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5 percent and 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - 5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - 6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - 7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- D. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
 - 1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.

- E. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

- F. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 - 2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 - 3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 performance.
 - 4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 - 5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 - 6. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - 7. Reverse-phase protection.
 - 8. Short-circuit protection.
 - 9. Motor overtemperature fault.

- G. Memory: Controller shall permanently maintain all input data including but not limited to motor data, trip parameters, time/date, fault log, etc. Battery may be used for time date ride thru of power outage for a minimum of 72hours.

- H. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.

- I. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.

- J. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

- K. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

- L. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

- M. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
 - 1. Power on.

2. Run.
 3. Overvoltage.
 4. Line fault.
 5. Overcurrent.
 6. External fault.
- N. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- O. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 4. Motor current (amperes).
 5. Motor torque (percent).
 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 10. Motor output voltage (V).
- P. Control Signal Interface:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
 - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
 - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - e. RS485.
 - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
 3. Output Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set-point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

- Q. Line Reactor: Provide drive with UL listed 5% input line reactor to help prevent drive component damage, reduce nuisance tripping caused by utility capacitor switching and provide harmonic mitigation. Reactor shall be TCI KDR high Z or equal.

- R. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

- S. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).

- T. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.

- U. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.

- V. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFC and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

- W. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4x.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Standard Displays:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 - 3. Motor current (amperes).
 - 4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 7. Motor output voltage (V).
- F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 - 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
 - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 - 3. Total run time.
 - 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFC to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with mounting surface.
- B. Install VFCs larger than 9 cubic feet on concrete bases.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
 - 3. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain variable frequency controllers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 29 23

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 3. Ballast.
 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
 2. Detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Projectors
 - h. IR Sensors
 - i. Wireless Access Points
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.
- D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs and emergency lighting.
- E. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 ADDITIONAL DEVICES FOR JURSDICTION COMPLIANCE

- A. Provide in the GMP bid for ten additional exit signs as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, exit sign, wire and 50 feet of conduit for each sign.
- B. Provide in the GMP bid for fifteen additional emergency battery units as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, battery unit, wire and 50 feet of conduit for each emergency battery unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.
- B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lighting Fixture Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the products indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- B. Lamps: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
 - 1. Osram Sylvania
 - 2. General Electric
 - 3. Philips
- C. Ballast: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
 - 1. Universal Lighting Technology
 - 2. Advance
 - 3. Osram Sylvania

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.4 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 80, color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: Stainless Steel aircraft cable 1/16" minimum.
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.6 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Fixtures located overhead shall have at least 1 redundant point of support. That is if one support fails the fixture shall not be capable of falling to the ground. Provide aircraft cable with nico press crimps for redundant support of fixtures with only 1 point of connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of two ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.

2. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
3. Fixtures supported by suspended ceiling systems shall be securely fastened to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means, such as bolts, screws, or rivets. Ceiling framing members must be securely attached to each other and to the building structure as required by all applicable codes and standards. Use of integral clips is not permitted.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Provide redundant support for all suspended lighting fixtures.
5. Provide threaded swivel support for fixtures mounted on sloped ceilings.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Install wire guards and clear tube guards on all exposed lamp fluorescent fixtures.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

C. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

D. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

E. Tests: As follows:

1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
3. Verify normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.

4. Report results in writing.

F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

G. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner on testing and maintenance responsibilities required by NFPA 101 related to normal egress lighting, emergency battery units and exit fixtures.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 27 26 26 – DATA COMMUNICATIONS INTEGRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. STANDARDS
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard", CSA T529.
 - 2. TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 "Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100Ohm Category 6 Cabling".
 - 3. TIA/EIA-569 "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces", CSA T530.
 - 4. TIA/EIA-606 "Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings", CSA T528.
 - 5. TIA/EIA-607 "Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements".
 - 6. TSB-67 "Transmission Performance Specification for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems".
 - 7. TIA/EIA TSB-72 "Centralized Optical Fiber Cabling Guidelines".
 - 8. *TIA/EIA PN-3398 TSB-75 "Additional Horizontal Cabling Practices for Open Offices".
 - 9. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, CSA C22.1.
 - 10. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manuals
 - 11. BICSI Telecommunications Installation Manuals
 - 12. County Codes and Regulations.
 - 13. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 14. FCC -Federal Communications Commission
 - 15. ADA Requirements
 - 16. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA)
 - 17. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 18. Florida Statutes and Administrative Rules
 - 19. Cabling System Certified Cabling Catalog

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Furnish and install, complete with all accessories an EIA/TIA 568-B.2-1 Category 6 Premise Distribution System (PDS) with a minimum 25-year, LINK AND CHANNEL WARRANTY. This warranty shall provide for guaranteed system performance and the replacement of any defective products or installation.

- B. Support analog and digital voice applications, data, local area networks (LAN), video and low voltage devices for building controls and management on a common cabling platform. The applications that shall be supported include, but are not limited to:
1. Data Processing - EIA-232-D, EIA-422A, EIA-43-A, RS-485, StarLAN, Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), Ethernet 10BASE-T (IEEE 802.3i), 10BASE-F (IEEE 802.3j), and TP-PMD. In addition, these links/channels shall be capable of supporting high-end applications such as 100 Base-T (IEEE 802.3u), 1000Base-T (IEEE 802.3z, ab), and 1000 base TX.
 2. Voice Applications - Lucent, Northern Telecom, NEC, SIEMENS.
 3. Video – Broadband and base band Analog Video, Digital Video, Video Conferencing.
 4. Other Applications: ISDN, ATM, ADSL, VoIP.
- C. General: The system shall utilize a network of unshielded twisted pair cables (UTP) horizontal cabling. Cables and terminations shall be provided and located as shown and in the quantities indicated on the drawings. UTP cables shall terminate on rack-mounted modular patch panels and work area outlets located as shown on the drawings. All cables and terminations shall be identified at all locations according to the EIA/TIA 606 standard. All cables shall be terminated in an alphanumeric sequence at all termination locations.
- D. Warranty: Cabling systems shall be required to be covered under a manufacturers warranty program for both LINK and Channel configurations. Including cable, jacks, patch panels, patch cords and include cabling specifically approved for the LINK and Channel configuration as specified in the connectivity manufacturers warranty. The patch cords and workstation cords shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the jacks and patch panels. The patch cords shall be 100% factory tested for compliance to the Category 6 standard.
- E. All terminations shall comply with, and be tested to the EIA/TIA 568B.2-1 Category 6 requirements at a minimum, and providing at least a 25-year warranty.
1. It should be anticipated by all installers that all horizontal cable supporting data applications must meet at a minimum the Category 6 performance requirements as listed by EIA/TIA standards for the link and channel. (Field testing for LINK only, 100% factory patch cord testing required)
- F. Data Services: Wiring utilized for data communications shall originate at Owner provided hubs and concentrators in vertical free standing equipment racks located at individual IDF'S.
- G. Work Included: Provide wiring, terminations and patch bays between these designated demarcation points and outlet locations designated on the plans shall be considered part of the contract.
- H. Utilize the following color code for Category 6 components. (Voice- "Purple") and (Data- "Purple"). Each of the following components shall be color matched to allow for system "color coding". Cat. 6 Cable jacket, Patch cords and Cat. 6 jacks.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. General: The contractor selected for the Project must show current certification as an installer of the manufacturers of the products approved for the project, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturers components and distribution channels in provisioning the Project. The installer shall have a local office within 50 miles of the project site and show proof of at least 5 years prior experience performing a similar scope of work with this company in the same 50 mile area.
- B. General: The Contractor directly responsible for this work shall be a "Premise Distribution Wiring Contractor" (PDW) who is, and who has been, regularly engaged in the providing and installation of commercial and industrial telecommunications wiring systems of this type and size for at least the immediate past five years. The Contractor shall be required to hold a valid State of Florida low voltage contractors license. Any sub-Contractor, who will assist the PDW contractor in performance of this work, shall have the same training and certification as the PDW contractor.
- C. Certification: The contractor's Project Manager shall possess a current BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) certificate. All shop drawings submitted by the contractor shall bear the RCDD's seal.
- D. Experience: The Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical fiber and Category 6 copper premise distribution systems and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.
- E. Submit contractor qualifications and certifications with bids.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals required prior to commencement of work shall include manufactures cut sheets for all proposed equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. All wire and cable.
 - 2. All connectors and required tooling.
 - 3. All termination system components for each cable type.
 - 4. All IDF equipment frame types, hardware and LAN equipment if part of this project.
 - 5. All cable suspension j-hooks, cable fasteners, CAT 6 cable suspension components.
 - 6. All grounding and surge suppression system components for the systems portion of the project.
 - 7. Contractor qualifications should be submitted with bids.
- B. Adherence to Specifications: Manufacturers and/or products are listed in order of preference. Single manufacturer names means that no other manufacturers' product is accepted without written approval from the Owner and the Engineer. These manufacturers represent major components and are not intended to be comprehensive. Shop drawings and/or samples for all

products not listed must be submitted to ICTS for approval. Also, an explanation in detail giving the reason(s) why and how the proposed items will meet the specifications and will not be considered an exception, and submit adequate information to support this claim. ICTS reserves the right to be the sole judge of what is equal or equivalent. These changes, if approved by the OWNER and the ENGINEER, must be issued in a WRITTEN ADDENDUM not later than seven (7) days prior to bid-opening date.

- C. Required to be submitted with the bid:
 - 1. Copy of the Contractor's current Certification by the specific connectivity manufacturer.
 - 2. Installer qualifications.

- D. Provide EXCEL software spreadsheet that defines the telecommunications outlet number, location, and number of voice, data and special jacks. This database is to also include outlet patch panel connection to the riser/inter-floor cable, equipment, and telephone company demarcation circuit pairs.
 - 1. WLAN applications, cabling for Wireless Access points (WAP), shall be compliant with applicable EIA/TIA standards, as well as the IEEE 802.3af standard for providing PoE, (Power over Ethernet) for Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) over Category rated UTP cable.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE ROUTING AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Cable routing and Installation practices shall be in accordance with BICSI's Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) and Telecommunications Installation Manual.

- B. Plenum Spaces and cable routing: The majority of PDW wiring in this building will be installed above ceilings. All communications cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements as outlined in the National Electric Code (NEC) article 800. All cabling shall bare the CMR, MPR OR OFNR (RISER) and or appropriate markings for ducted "air return" applications and for cable run in conduit. Cable shall bare CMP, MPP or OFNP (plenum) markings for all non-ducted return air applications or as required by local and/or State code requirements. Verify with local and State code enforcement officers where plenum and non-plenum cables are required. All cable shall bare the appropriate markings for the environment in which they are installed.

- C. Cable Pathway: In suspended ceiling and raised floor areas where duct, cable trays, or conduits are not available, bundle in bundles of 40 or less, horizontal wiring with cable ties snug, but not deforming the cable geometry. Cable ties in plenum areas shall be plenum rated. The cable bundling shall be supported via "CLIC" fasteners in Telecommunications closets and non-plenum areas and Category 6 compliant J-hooks or basket tray in ceiling spaces. Provide a minimum of two hangers at any corners or 90 degree turns. Attachment shall be to the building structure and framework at a maximum of five (5) foot intervals. Ceiling suspension wire or independent tie wire shall not be allowed in any space for cable support. Where cable is run above the ceiling in areas without walls, all thread rod shall be used (minimum 1/4", however sized to support the intended weight) with the appropriate CAT 6 hanger for cross-room support. Support rods shall be level and plumb after cable installation. Adhere to the manufacturers' requirements for bending radius and pulling tension of all cables.

- D. Protection: Sealing of openings through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created for cable pass through shall be provided under division 7 section "Firestopping". Create openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings or required. Any openings created for this work and left unused shall also be sealed under Division 7 section "Firestopping".
- E. Damage: The contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces including painting and ceiling tile replacement shall be included as part of this contract.
- F. Avoiding EMI: To avoid EMI, all pathways shall provide clearances of at least 4 feet (1.2 meters) from motors or transformers; 1 foot (1'2 inches) from conduit and cables used for electrical-power distribution; and 1 foot (12 inches) from fluorescent lighting. Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical power cables and conduits.

1.6 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

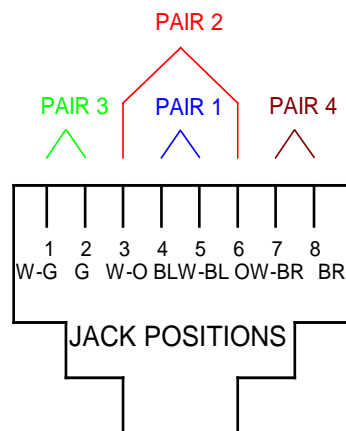
- A. Cabling system warranties are to be supplied by the manufacturer of the connectivity, (jacks, patch panels and patch cords). A Warranty from the cable manufacturer or the contractor shall not be accepted.
- B. The warranty program shall include coverage for both Link and Channel configuration as specified in the connectivity manufacturer's warranty. Warranty Design Standard: Hubbell Premise Wiring, 25 year, Mission Critical System Warranty. (www.hubbell-premise.com)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLETS

- A. General: Communications outlets that contain copper services shall be equipped with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 Category 6, 8-position modular jacks (RJ45 type) utilizing T568A wiring. All outlet cabling shall terminate on appropriate termination blocks at their associated IDF. Outlet jack module arrangement and quantities are shown on the drawings. Outlets shall be certified to operate at 1000 Mbps data speed with twisted pair terminal wiring as verified by ETL or UL. Faceplates shall be able to accommodate up to 6, 8-position modular jacks each.
- B. Wall outlets: shall consist of single gang wall plates. Provide blank module inserts for all unused module locations
- C. Floor outlets: shall consist of single gang wall plates inside the floor box. Provide blank module inserts for all unused module locations.
- D. Modular furniture outlets: Shall consist of modular furniture faceplate capable of housing up to (4) 8-position modular connectors. Provide blank module inserts for all unused module locations.

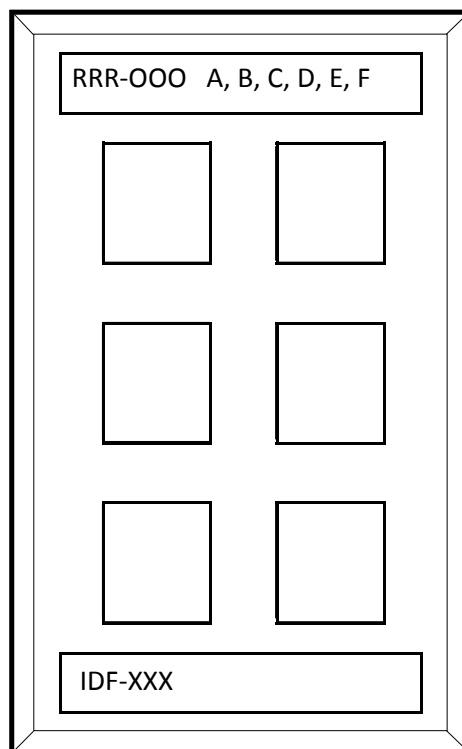
- E. House wall phone, if indicated, shall consist of SE630 type wall plates with Cat 6 minimum cable to each, terminating in 8-position modular jack.
- F. 8-position modular jacks: CAT 6 jacks shall meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications:
1. Electrical Specifications:
 - a. Insulation resistance: 500 MΩ minimum
 - b. Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum, contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
 - c. Contact resistance: 20 mΩ maximum
 - d. Current rating: 1.5A at 68° F (20°C) per IEC Publication 512-3, Test 5b.
 - e. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
 - f. U.L. Verified for EIA/TIA electrical performance
 - g. Comply with FCC Part 68
 2. Mechanical Performance:
 - a. Plug Insertion Life: 750 insertions
 - b. Contact Force: 3.5 oz (99.2 g) minimum using FCC-Approved modular plug.
 - c. Plug Retention Force: 30 lb (133 N) minimum between modular plug and jack.
 - d.
 3. Temperature Range: -40° to 150°F (-40° to 66°C)



Optional Eight-Position Jack Pin/Pair
Assignments
(designation T568A)

- G. Channel Performance: All Enhanced CAT 6 jacks shall be utilized in a channel configuration meeting or exceeding the following specifications at 250 MHz:
- H. Category 6 jack component values:
1. NEXT (dB) at 250 MHz - 46.0 dB or exceed
 2. Insertion Loss (dB) at 250 MHz - .32 dB or less

3. FEXT (dB) at 250 MHz - 35.1 dB or exceed
 4. Return Loss (dB) at 250 MHz – 16.0 dB or exceed
- I. Design Selection: Hubbell Premise Wiring Xcelerator, as follows. See drawing details for exact outlet configurations.
1. Wall faceplate (office white): # IFP16OW (6 port)
 2. PDS jacks (purple): # HXJ6P or # HXJ6P25 (25 pack)
 3. Blanks (office white): #SFB10 (10 pack)
 - a. Provide blank module inserts for all unused module locations.
- J. Outlet Labeling: Each jack on all outlets shall be identified with permanent machine generated labels, meeting the EIA/TIA 606 requirements, matching the numbering plan indicated on the drawings with the addition of a letter suffix indicating the jack position on the faceplate. All labeling must be permanent. All labeling shall be a minimum 12 pt. in size. All labeling systems shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to fabrication.



Labeling Key

RRR: "Room #"
OOO: "Outlet #"
A – F: "Jack position"
XXX: "IDF where cables are"

2.2 CATEGORY 6 DATA AND VOICE HORIZONTAL CABLE

- A. General: Data pairs shall be extended between the outlet location and its associated IDF. The cable shall consist of 4 pair 23 gauge, solid copper conductors, Certified to the Category 6 standards. ETL or UL Verified for EIA/TIA electrical performance Comply with FCC Part 68. Cables shall be terminated on each of the 8-position modular jacks provided at each outlet. Voice jacks shall also utilize this cable type. Only virgin materials shall be used.
- B. General: Cable selection shall be based upon meeting an end-to-end channel performance and shall be shown to have been tested with the proposed component manufacturer’s products and warranted as a complete permanent link and channel solution.
- C. Cable Insulation and Jacket: Cable jacket shall comply with Article 800 NEC for the environment in which the cable will be installed. All cables shall bear the U.L. and NEC, CMR or MPR markings. (All cable shall be RISER rated unless otherwise specified or required by code.) All PLENUM cables shall bear the UL and National Electrical Code, CMP or MPP markings. Cables utilizing 2x2, 3x1, or other combinations of construction shall not be acceptable.
- D. Horizontal Cables drops from IDF or MDF to specified outlets locations are to be without splices.
- E. Properties: Electrical Characteristics for horizontal cable tested on 100 m length shall be as follows:

	TIA/EIA CAT 6
Frequency	250MHz
Characteristic Impedance	100Ω ±15%
NEXT (db) Minimum	41.3dB
PSNEXT (dB) Minimum	39.3dB
ELFEXT Minimum	19.8dB
PSELFEXT Minimum	16.8dB
ACR Minimum	8.5dB
PSACR Minimum	6.5dB
Return Loss Minimum	17.3dB
Delay Skew (ns)	45ns

Maximum	
---------	--

- F. Horizontal Cable Specified: In addition to meeting listed requirements cable is also required to meet a 25 year or greater total PDW warranty. The cable selected must be one of those listed below and be approved cable for use in a warranted system from the connectivity manufacturer.
- G. Labels: Labeling for copper tie cabling shall be by Room, Outlet, and Jack position number (similar to plate labeling) at the IDF end. Cable shall be identified with IDF # at the outlet box end. Permanent machine type printed (1/8" min letters) vinyl or nylon cloth labels shall be considered acceptable the purpose. Identification shall include be provided at both ends of the cable (in junction box at jack and at IDF patch). Labels shall be by Brady or equal.

2.3 CABLE SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. General – Horizontal cables shall be suspended by pre-manufactured CAT 6 rated J-hooks and by "CLIC" fasteners with cable inserts in closets where J-hooks, ladder tray or rack management is not available. All supports shall be permanently attached to the structure using drop rod suspension, beam clamps, or wall mount to the structural metal or wooden members. The J-hooks shall feature a wide base loop with smooth curves to eliminate snag potential and cable deformation. All cables shall utilize wire basket style cable tray, in accordance with 26 05 36, when running cables down the corridors. J-hooks should only be utilized when running within individual room spaces and should not be utilized for long runs back to the IDF/MDF.
- B. Cable ties used in plenum areas are to be plenum rated.
- C. J-hooks shall be in accordance with NEC, EIA/TIA requirements for structured cabling systems. All cable supports shall be U.L. listed.
- D. Design selection: Erico Caddy, J-Hook, HILTI Inc. J-hangers, CLIC" 32, 40, 50 with insert, or approved equal.
- E. Labels: Labeling for copper tie cabling shall be by IDF number. Permanent machine type printed (1/8" min letters) vinyl or nylon cloth labels shall be considered acceptable the purpose. Labels shall also be provided at any exposed cable location 20' on center and at all IDF'S locations. Identification shall include "to" and "from" information. Labels shall be by Brady or equal.

2.4 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS

- A. General: Equipment racks: shall be equipped with 19" rack mounted, 8-position modular jacks (RJ-45 type), non-keyed, factory configured; patch panels for termination of all copper horizontal cables.

- B. Work Area outlet patch panels: Shall be tested to meet the Category 6 standard for component and channel performance and shall be modular-to-110, wired for T568A pin outs for the cables serving the Work Area Outlets
 - 1. Category 6 patch panels component values:
 - a. NEXT (dB) at 250 MHz - 46.0 dB or exceed
 - b. Insertion Loss (dB) at 250 MHz - 32.0 dB or less
 - c. FEXT (dB) at 250 MHz - 35.1 dB or exceed
 - 2. Patch panels shall be provided in 24 and 48 port configurations as shown on the drawings.
 - a. Design Selection: Hubbell Premise Wiring
 - 1) 24 port - #P6E24U
 - 2) 48 port - # P6E48U
- C. Identification: Designation strips for each port shall be provided on the patch panel. All cables shall be terminated in numerical sequence and each position labeled as to outlet number and jack position as is noted for the outlets.
- D. Category 6 Modular Patch Cords and Work-area Cords: Patch cords are provided by the Owner

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CAT 6 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of Category 6 UTP cable shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA guidelines for Category 6. Replace Cable installation and terminations that do not comply.
 - 1. The maximum pulling tension shall not exceed 25 pounds to avoid stretching the conductors.
 - 2. The minimum bending radius of the cable shall not be less than 4x the diameter of the Category 6 cabling.
 - 3. The cable shall be installed without kinks or twists and the application of cable ties shall not deform the cable bundle. Cables are to be loose enough to be rotated easily by hand.
 - 4. Strip back only as much cable jacket as is required to terminate the cable and the amount of untwisting in a pair as a result of the termination shall not exceed 0.5 in.

3.2 OUTLET PLACEMENT

- A. Standard PDS Outlets shall be mounted as close as possible to the power outlet and at the same height.

3.3 SERVICE SLACK

- A. All cable runs shall contain service slack prior to the termination point. Provide 12-inch service slack in the ceiling above each outlet. Service slack at IDF shall consist of a 10 foot slack section all station cables located and placed neatly in the cable ladder above the equipment rack.

3.4 SUPPORT AND ROUTING OF CABLES

- A. Horizontal cables used in this system are to be installed within ceiling spaces. Cables shall be routed through these spaces at right angles to electrical power circuits and supported only from the structure. Tie cables shall be extended between MDF to IDF'S utilizing conduit runs as shown on the drawing
- B. Use of ceiling tiles, grid or hanger wires for support of PDW cables shall be prohibited.
- C. Install a complete set of supporting J-hooks and other supporting hardware for this system as part of the PDW contract. All supporting hardware shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to installation. Hardware shall also be utilized by other systems work. Comply with basic layout indicated on drawing details for cable placement.

3.5 FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITION PENETRATIONS

- A. Openings in sleeves and conduits used for the PDW system cables and those that remain (empty) spare shall be sealed under Division 7 section "Firestopping".

3.6 TRAINING

- A. Provide one 2-hour training session to familiarize the owner with the locations of all IDF's, cable and jack labeling and numbering systems, data and voice connections.

3.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. As-built documentation shall be provided as part of the contract. As-built drawings shall be a complete set of AutoCAD Release 2002 floor plans with all outlets shown and numbered as installed. The original project floor plan disks shall be obtained from the Owner. All cable routings (trunk lines) and elevations of each IDF or MDF indicating outlet, tie, and riser cable terminations shall be required. All addendum information or project revisions resulting in drawing changes that occur during the construction period shall be documented and included in the as-built material. All required as-built documentation is mandatory and shall be required prior to project closeout. A set of prints with all changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Upon completion of the Engineer's review, provide updated disks and a reproducible mylar set of drawings, which include final As-built conditions and the Engineer's review comments, if any.

- B. Provide Excel software spreadsheet that defines the telecommunications outlet number, location, and number of voice, data and special jacks. This database shall also provide the outlet patch panel connection to the riser/inter-floor cable, equipment, and telephone company demarcation circuit pairs as part of the as-built documentation.

3.8 TESTING OF WIRING ACCURACY

- A. General: Test wiring setting tester for a channel configuration which includes the patch cord, patch panel, UTP Cable, work-area jack and work-area cord.
- B. Testing Equipment: Tester shall be as manufactured by Agilent Technologies, Fluke, Microtest or Ideal. Tester shall be 100% Level III compliant with TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 specifications for testing of CAT 6 cabling. No tester will be approved with out meeting these requirements.
- C. Testing guidelines: Each jack in each outlet shall be tested at a minimum to Category 6 compliance. The test shall be done in a LINK configuration to verify the integrity of all conductors and the correctness of the termination sequence. The Contractor and Manufacturer shall provide a minimum 25 year application assurance Warranty for the LINK and CHANNEL.
- D. Testing shall be performed between the outlets and the patch panel at the equipment rack, prior to testing UTP runs the tester shall be calibrated per manufacturer's guidelines. The correct cable NVP shall be entered into the tester to assure proper length and attenuation readings.
- E. Verify that this testing method is acceptable to the manufacturer that will be providing the LINK AND CHANNEL warranty for this project.
 - 1. 250 MHz sweep tests, Wire map, Attenuation, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, ACR, PSACR, Return Loss, Delay, Delay Skew, and the installed length for Category 6 cables.
 - 2. Cables not complying with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and B.2-1 Category 6 tests shall be identified to the engineer for corrective action which may include replacement at no additional expense to the Owner.
 - 3. Documentation of cable testing shall be required. Provide the results of all Category 6 cable tests in electronic format as well as two (2) hardbound copies in 3-ring binders. Provide IBM format text files on CD/electronic media. Provide a separate text file for each building in the project. Each test page shall be separated by standard page break (one test per page).

END OF SECTION 27 26 26

SECTION 28 31 11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM – EXTENSION OF EXISTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.3 STANDARDS, CODES, REFERENCES, AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI S3.41 American National Standard Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
 - 2. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (including but not limited to Article 760, Fire Alarm Systems, Article 770 and Article 800)
 - 3. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
 - 4. NFPA 101 Code For Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
 - 5. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 6. NFPA 96 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
 - 7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. System and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
 - 8. UL 864 (Category UOJZ) APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. All Control Equipment shall be listed under UL category UOJZ.
 - 9. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 10. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - 11. UL 217 Smoke Detectors Single Station
 - 12. UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 13. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 - 14. UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances
 - 15. UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 16. UL 1480 Speakers
 - 17. UL 1424 Cables
 - 18. UL 1971 Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

19. U.L. 1449 - Standard for Safety, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
20. U.L. 497, U.L. 497A, U.L. 497B.
21. IEEE: Fire alarm system includes solid state electronic components. Therefore, the equipment manufacturer shall provide certification that all such equipment is internally protected from, or can withstand, power line surge voltages and currents as specified in Table 1, Location Category A High Exposure of ANSI/IEEE Standard C62.41-2002 (formerly IEEE Standard 587).

B. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following codes and laws:

1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): The fire alarm system shall comply with ADA, Public Law 101-336, 1990. The system shall comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
2. Federal Register - Rules and Regulations - Non-discrimination on the basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities.
3. ASME/ANSI A17.1 – 2004 with 2005 amendments - Elevator Code.
4. Local and State Building Codes.
5. Florida Building Code: Latest adopted edition.
6. Florida Administrative Code. All applicable chapters including but not limited to:
7. Florida Administrative Code 10A-12 (Florida Handicap Code - Hospice)

C. Florida Fire Prevention Code

D. Florida Department of Insurance:

1. Insurance Code: The fire alarm system and installation thereof shall comply with the State of Florida Department of Insurance rules. The requirements of the Florida State Department of Insurance shall be as promulgated by the Division of State Fire Marshal.
2. Fire Alarm Rules: The fire alarm system and installation thereof shall comply with the Fire Safety Rules promulgated by the Florida State Fire Marshal.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.

B. The work described herein and on the drawings consists of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary and required to provide and test the extension of an existing automatic fire detection and alarm system. Any material not specifically mentioned in this specification or

not shown on the drawings but required for proper performance and operation shall be provided.

- C. Drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at the time of design. Coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least seven (7) days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable, after the bid, for work and/or equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Circuit routing for this system is not necessarily shown on the project drawings. Provide raceways, wiring and cabling required for a complete and fully functional system as intended by these specifications in accordance with division 26 requirements. All wiring and/or cabling shall be in conduit. Provide a properly sized, flush mounted outlet box for every device. Size and route raceways to accommodate the proper installation of the system cabling. T-Tapped cabling shall not be acceptable. In locations where raceway and/or conduit is not accessible after completion of the project, conduit shall be routed from device to device or fire rated access panels shall be installed to provide access to junction and pull boxes. Routing of raceway from device to device shall only be acceptable where the wiring scheme of the system, as recommended by the manufacturer, requires cable to pass from device to device. Properly terminate each device according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. This Specification describes a fully addressable, common fire alarm system, with remote fire alarm control units and power supplies for various buildings and portables.
- F. Provide and install the Fire Alarm system (including all equipment, wiring, etc.) in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Installation of devices shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements as well as the requirements of the Contract Documents. Recommendations by the Manufacturer for the proper installation of the Fire Alarm system and its equipment shall not preclude the requirement to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Termination of Fire Alarm circuits shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, applicable requirements of the National Electric Code (NFPA 70), National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72), ADA, other applicable Codes and the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Voice evacuation audio circuits (25 or 70V) shall be run in separate raceways from Fire Alarm data loops and other system circuits where the potential exists for interference or adverse effect upon the proper operation of the any Fire Alarm equipment, circuit or the system as a whole.
 - 4. Ensure that prior to bidding the project the raceway requirements for the project. Claims after award of the project in regard to additional raceway required either by the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer's recommendations for proper installation of the system and its associated equipment, or for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not be allowed.
 - 5. Note that the drawings show Fire Alarm Control Units (FACU) in various locations. FACU's are intended to be equipment (remote control panels, power supplies,

addressable modules, power, grounding, and any other equipment or materials) necessary for a remote extension of the Fire Alarm System. FACU's shall be connected to the campus main FACU via fiber optic interface specifically recommended by the Fire Alarm manufacturer and required to meet the intent of the project documents. An individual FACU shall provide the necessary circuitry (Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Signal Line Circuits (SLC), DC power circuits required by various devices, etc.) to the Fire Alarm devices within its coverage area. The FACU shall provide interconnection services between the device circuits in its area of coverage and the FACU just as if those device circuits were directly connected to the main FACU. All FACU's will be connected to the main FACU via a fiber connection only.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only. The system shall include but not be limited to:
1. Existing Main Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) including all required power supplies
 2. Manual Pull Stations
 3. Smoke Detectors
 4. Duct Detectors
 5. Combination Audible/Visual devices (indoor and outdoor weatherproof as indicated on the drawings)
 6. Visual devices (indoor and outdoor weatherproof as indicated on the drawings)
 7. Remote power supplies (NAC Panels) (Remote power supplies shall be in a UL Listed assembly and be provided by the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACU)).
 8. Surge Suppression
 9. Programming.
 10. Grounding
 11. Wire and cable labeling.
 12. Electrical power required to comply with all functions and operations called for in this section of the specifications. Provide all 120 VAC circuits as required.
 13. Conduit, wire, wire fittings, terminal cabinets with plywood and terminal strips, and all accessories required to provide a complete operating system.
 14. A complete and accurate schematic/drawing of the fire alarm system to be placed adjacent to the fire alarm annunciator panel and the main fire alarm panel.
- B. Provide all equipment (raceways, wire/cable, circuit breakers, modules, relays, etc.) necessary, and as required by applicable code, to accomplish incidental functions of the fire alarm system including but not limited to the following:
1. HVAC system control and/or shutdown.
 2. Ventilation system (supply fans, exhaust fans, fan terminal boxes, etc.) control and/or shutdown.
 3. Control of fire, smoke, and/or combination fire/smoke dampers.
 4. Control of fire and/or smoke doors, dampers, shutters, etc.
 5. Control of door hold open devices.

- C. All portions of fire alarm system shall be installed in conduit.
- D. Fire alarm system shall not share a raceway, junction box, enclosure, manhole or device with any other system.
- E. Provide terminal cabinets sized to house terminal strips and surge suppression equipment.
- F. Surge Suppression
 - 1. Provide equipment on the AC voltage supply and other lines taking care to arrest damaging electrical transient and spikes which can cause damage to the microprocessor components of the system. Central office telephone lines shall have equipment installed to arrest high voltages from electrical and/or lightning from entering the system and causing damage.
 - 2. Provide and install all materials, labor and auxiliaries required to furnish and install complete surge suppression for the protection of building fire alarm system from the effects of induced transient voltage surge and lightning discharge as indicated on drawings or specified in this section.
 - 3. Provide surge suppression equipment at the following locations:
 - a. On each conductor pair and cable sheath entering or leaving a building.
 - b. On each conductor associated with fire protection (sprinkler) system fire alarm connections.
 - c. On any and all telephone lines.
 - d. In other locations where equipment sensitivity to surges and transients requires additional protection beyond that inherent to the design of the equipment. Where equipment being protected has internal surge suppression equipment, the surge protection equipment herein specified is required to be installed in addition to internal equipment protection.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
- C. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
 - 2. Identify alarm at fire alarm control units and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 4. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
 - 6. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
- D. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.
2. Duct Detectors

E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for signaling line and notification-appliance circuits.
2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire alarm control unit.
6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire alarm control unit or annunciator.
9. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.

F. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Annunciate at fire alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
2. Record the event on system printer.
3. Transmit signal to the remote receiving station

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
 7. Copy of NFPA 25.
- H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician. Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years experience.
2. The Installer shall be currently licensed by the Electrical Contractors' Licensing Board as a Certified Alarm System Contractor I (EF).
3. The installing Contractor shall be a direct sales division of, or the authorized and designated distributor for, a fire alarm system manufacturer.
4. Installing Contractor shall maintain a local staff of specialists, including a Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent, for planning, installation, and service.
5. The installing Contractor shall maintain an office within fifty (50) miles of the project with capability to provide emergency service 7-days-a-week, 24 hour days. The installing Contractor shall have been actively engaged in the business of selling, installing and servicing fire alarm systems for at least ten (10) consecutive years going back from date of bid.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Construction Manager' and Owner's written permission.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for One year.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.12 ADDITIONAL DEVICES FOR JURISDICTIONAL COMPLIANCE

- A. Prior to bid, review plans and specifications carefully for compliance with all codes and in particular, the ADA Requirements and NFPA 72. Include in bid price any devices required to provide a fully compliant system. Said additional devices shall be shown on shop drawings submitted by contractor.
- B. In addition to the above-mentioned devices, include in bid price the cost of installing ten additional audible/visual notification devices (over and above those shown on drawings, required by specifications, or determined by system installed to be required) whose location/need may not become apparent until just prior substantial completion date. At least two weeks prior to substantial completion; system shall be fully operational. After system is operational Owners Safety Representative and the system installer shall review the placement of and coverage provided by visual and audible signals throughout the facility for compliance with all codes and in particular, the ADA Requirements and NFPA 72. Provide the additional devices at locations where the Architect/Engineer requests for complete coverage. The additional devices shall be installed and fully operational prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- C. After the project has had its first annual safety inspection the system installer shall install within one weeks notice any additional audible/visual signals that have been determined to be required during said inspection from the balance of the (2) two additional devices noted

above. There shall be at no costs for these added devices provided the total does not exceed the balance remaining of the (2) two devices noted above. The final balance of the ten additional devices included in bid price shall be turned over to the owner as spare material after any fire alarm issues identified during the first annual safety inspection are resolved.

1.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of fire alarm system for one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. No charge shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation during this period to maintain functions.
 - 2. Respond to trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such call.
- B. Provide annual testing and inspection of fire alarm system at end of first year in accordance with NFPA 72. Correct any deficiencies found at no cost to the Owner. Affix fire alarm tag to panel.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in material and workmanship. Within one year from date of acceptance by owner, repair or replace any equipment found to be defective.
 - 1. No charges shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation during this period to maintain functions.
 - 2. Respond to trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such a call.
- B. Guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the system.
- C. Surge Suppression
 - 1. All surge suppression devices shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years.
 - 2. Any suppressor which shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the warranty period shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer and installer at no cost to the owner.
 - 3. Equipment that is damaged by surges during warrantee period shall be replaced at no expense to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Match existing manufacturer of the main fire alarm control unit

2.2 RACEWAYS

- A. General:
 - 1. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pullboxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with applicable requirements of sections within Division 26 of these specifications.
 - 2. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pull boxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with all requirements of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system.
- B. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33 except as noted below:
 - 1. Pull Cords: Install pull cords in all raceway runs that are installed without cable.
 - 2. Size: Minimum size shall be 3/4" conduit.
- C. Boxes:
 - 1. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. shall comply with applicable section of these specifications.
 - 2. Boxes shall be sized as required by the fire alarm system manufacturer and NEC for cables and/or device installed.

2.3 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated.

7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. Field adjustment of the sensitivity shall be possible when conditions require a change.
 3. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Detector shall provide detection of combustion gases and smoke in air conditioning ducts in compliance with NFPA 90A. Detector shall be UL-listed specifically for the use in air handling systems.
 5. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 6. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 7. Whether shown on drawings or not, a remote alarm indicator/test station shall be provided for each duct mounted smoke detector to annunciate smoke detector operation remotely. Mount unit in ceiling or wall near respective remote smoke detectors (in an occupied space).
 8. Provide duct mounted smoke detectors in both the supply and return air ducts of air handlers and "cross zone" so that either single detector will only initiate a "trouble/supervisory" alarm and shut down the air handler. Duct detectors are not to sound a general alarm.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. AUDIBLE NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Audible notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein.
2. The audible notification device shall include screw terminals for in-out field wiring. The device shall surface mount to a standard 4" sq. x 2 -1/8" backbox.
3. The audible notification devices shall be U.L. listed for fire protective service and shall provide 24 VDC inputs and sound output of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet, or more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.
 - a. Audible notification device shall compliant with ANSI S3.41 for signal character conformance.
4. Audible notification devices located on the exterior of a building, or in a damp or wet location, shall be a weatherproof version and rated, by the manufacturer, for use in wet locations.

B. AUDIBLE/VISUAL NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Audible/visual notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein.
2. Audible/visual notification device shall include screw terminals for in-out field wiring. The device shall surface mount to a standard 4" sq. x 2 -1/8" backbox.
3. Audible portion of the audible/visual notification devices shall be U.L. listed for fire protective service and shall provide 24 VDC inputs and sound output of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet, or more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.
 - a. Audible portion of the audible/visual notification device shall compliant with ANSI S3.41 for signal character conformance.
4. Audible portion of audible/visual notification devices located on the exterior of a building, or in a damp or wet location, shall be a weatherproof version and rated, by the manufacturer, for use in wet locations.
5. Visual portion of the audible/visual notification devices shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act which includes the following:
 - a. Lamp shall be a xenon strobe type or equivalent.
 - b. Visual indicating portion of the device shall be at the bottom of the device.
 - c. Color shall be clear or nominal white (i.e. unfiltered or clear filtered white light).
 - d. Maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 sec) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. Pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.
 - e. Intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela. Use of visual devices rated at 15/75, 15 or 30 candela shall not be acceptable.
 - f. Flash rate shall be a minimum of 1 Hz and a maximum of 3 Hz.
 - g. More than two visible notification appliances in the same room or adjacent space within the field of view must flash in synchronization. This requirement shall not preclude synchronization of appliances that are not within the same field of view.

6. A suitable polycarbonate cover shall be provided to protect devices at locations where they may be subject to damage such as Gymnasiums.

C. VOICE/TONE SPEAKERS:

1. Comply with UL 1480, "Speakers for Fire Protective Signaling."
2. Speakers: Compression-driver type with flared projectors having a frequency response of 400 to 4000 Hz; equipped with a multiple tap, varnish-impregnated, sealed, matching transformer. Match transformer tap range and speaker power rating to the acoustical environment of the speaker location.
3. High-Range Speaker Units: Rated 2-15 watts.
4. Low-Range Speaker Units: Rated .25-2 watts.
5. Speaker Mounting: Recessed.
6. Combination speaker/strobe appliances shall be provided for all wall mounted devices. Ceiling units shall be fully recessed and speaker only. Ceiling speaker shall be white round perforated. Wall units shall be red square perforated.

D. VISUAL NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Visual notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Visual notification devices shall be of the flashing type in compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act.
2. Visual notification devices shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act which includes the following:
 - a. Lamp shall be a xenon strobe type or equivalent.
 - b. Visual indicating portion of the device shall be at the bottom of the device.
 - c. Color shall be clear or nominal white (i.e. unfiltered or clear filtered white light).
 - d. Maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 sec) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. Pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.
 - e. Intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela. The use of visual devices rated at 15/75, 15 or 30 candela shall not be acceptable.
 - f. Flash rate shall be a minimum of 1 Hz and a maximum of 3 Hz.
 - g. Fire alarm system strobes within same room shall flash in synchronization as required by NFPA.
 - h. More than two visible notification appliances in the same room or adjacent space within the field of view must flash in synchronization. This requirement shall not preclude synchronization of appliances that are not within the same field of view.
3. A suitable polycarbonate cover shall be provided to protect devices at locations where they may be subject to damage such as Gymnasiums.

2.5 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.

2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.6 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate AHU shutdown, elevator recall, to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown, smoke door operation, smoke damper operation, audio system mute function, or other required functions.

2.7 SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. Non-Addressable Initiation Devices:

1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
4. Fail short/fail safe.
5. Surge Capacity: 10KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform, 500A per line with 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
8. Capacitance: 1500 pf.
9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #PC642C series with #PCBIB base.

B. Addressable Initiation Devices and Data Loops:

1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
4. Fail short/fail safe.
5. Surge Capacity: 10KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform, 500A per line with 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
8. Capacitance: 50 pf.
9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #PC642C-LC series with #PCBIB base.

- C. Horn, Strobe, Control Power (Low Voltage):
1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
 2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
 3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
 4. Fail short/fail safe.
 5. Surge Capacity: 5KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform.
 6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
 8. Series Resistance: 0.2 ohms total per pair.
 9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #P164 series (1 pair); #P264 series (2 pair), each with #SD12-PC base.
- D. Power Circuit (120 volt):
1. U.L. 1449 listed.
 2. 15 amp, 120V rated.
 3. Suppressors shall be tested per IEEE, C62.41-1991 for Categories A and B.
 4. Normal mode (L-N), and common mode (L+N-G) protection.
 5. Internal fusing.
 6. Hybrid design.
 7. Indicators for normal operation and failure indication.
 8. Enclosure:
 - a. Fire retardant high impact, phenolic or plastic housing or metal enclosure.
 9. Clamping voltage U.L. 1449, Line to Neutral, Category B Impulse At (3KA, 8 x 20 μ s): 385V @ 120V.
 10. Maximum Surge Capacity: 20,000 amps.
 11. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 115% of line voltage.
 12. Provide hardwire connection or add 15 amp receptacle device to hardwired devices to match equipment being protected and maintain U.L. listing.
 13. Provide additional 15 amp in-line fusing as required to comply with U.L. and the N.E.C. when connected to a 20 amp, 120V circuit.
 14. Manufacturers:
 - a. Leviton #51020-WM (hardwired).
 - b. EDCO #HSP-121BL2.

2.8 CABLE

- A. Provide cable as required by the manufacturer, as specified elsewhere in these specifications, and to provide a complete, fully operational, UL Listed Fire Alarm system.
- B. Fire alarm system cables installed in interior, exterior and/or underground raceways shall comply with the applicable sections of N.E.C. Articles 760, 770 and 800.
- C. Wiring shall be sized to allow a maximum of 8% voltage drop for all notification circuits and 3% for all A/C circuits.

D. Wiring color code shall be as follows:

- | | | |
|----|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. | Horns/Strobes | Black/Red |
| 2. | Door Holders | White |
| 3. | A.H.S.D. | Purple |
| 4. | Addressable | Twisted Pair Data Wire |
| 5. | Hard-Wired | Brown/Blue |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- C. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 5 feet (1.5 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.
- E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- G. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn, 80 in AFF to the bottom of the visual indicating unit and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor. All concealed detectors shall be provided with a remote indicating lamp and test switch installed

in an occupied space (corridor, etc.) on wall or on the ceiling grid indicating the type of detector and the zone to which it is connected. Label shall be red with white lettering.

- I. Duct detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 90A. All brackets and hardware shall be provided as required to install detector housing in correct position. All detector housings shall be sealed as required to prevent air leakage between duct and housing. Sampling tubes of proper length shall be provided and installed to match duct width at the installed location.
- J. Provide all work required for a complete system including complete system testing and checkout. All components shall be properly mounted and wired. The installation of this system shall comply with the directions and recommendations of authorized factory representatives.
- K. Provide wiring, cabling, raceways, and electrical boxes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Components shall be electrically "burned-in" by operating the component at full power for a period as recommended by the manufacturer.
- M. Installation shall be done in a neat workmanlike fashion by a firm regularly engaged in Fire Alarm Installation and Service.
- N. The installation and inspection of all fire detection and fire alarm devices and systems shall be performed by, or under the direct on-site supervision of, a licensed fire alarm technician or a fire alarm planning superintendent who shall certify the work upon completion of the activity. The certifying licensee shall be present for the final test prior to certification.
- O. As-built plans and wiring diagrams shall bear the signature and license number of the licensed fire alarm planning superintendent, the date of installation and the name, address, and certificate-of-registration number of the registered firm.
- P. All components shall be completely wired. System shall be fully operable when main power service has failed and the Emergency Standby Generator has assumed emergency system loads. This shall require that any devices which required 120 volt power shall receive supply from an emergency 120 volt source.
- Q. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.

9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.
10. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
11. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

- R. Apply a compression lug, similar to T&B Sta-Kon Terminal, to all stranded conductors at terminations or use box-lug terminal strips.
- S. There shall be no wire splices. All wiring shall be continuous, uncut between devices and terminal blocks.

3.2 AUDIBLE SIGNAL DEVICES, VISUAL SIGNAL DEVICES OR COMBINATION AUDIBLE/VISUAL SIGNAL DEVICES

- A. Shall comply with NFPA, the Americans with Disabilities Act and other applicable handicap/accessibility codes including but not limited to the following:
 1. Wall mounted devices shall have their bottom edge of the visual indicating portion of the device mounted at 80 inches AFF.
 2. In general, no place in any room or space required to have a visual signal appliance shall be more than 50 ft. (15 m) from the signal (in the horizontal plane).
 3. No place in common corridors or hallways in which visual alarm signaling appliances are required shall be more than 50 ft. (15 m) from the signal. Placement of visual devices shall not be less than the requirements as specified by NFPA 72.

3.3 END-OF-LINE DEVICE

- A. Mount end-of-line device box with last device or separate box adjacent to last device in circuit.

3.4 AUXILIARY CONTROL RELAYS

- A. An auxiliary fire alarm relay used to control an emergency control device, e.g. motor controller for HVAC system fan or elevator controller shall be located within 3 ft. of the emergency control device.
- B. The installation wiring between the system panel and the auxiliary fire alarm relay shall be monitored for integrity.
- C. Auxiliary control relays shall be listed for use with fire alarm systems.

3.5 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install permanent cable markers on all cables/wire lines, telephone lines, etc. at terminal strips, terminal cabinets and at main equipment.

3.6 SURGE PROTECTION

A. General

1. Provide, install and connect new surge suppression equipment as specified herein, including protection of equipment power source, cable/wire entering or leaving building housing, main fire alarm system equipment, ground lugs, #6 copper ground wire in 3/4" c. to existing main building service ground.
2. Extreme care shall be taken to assure a properly surge protected system.
3. Surge protection equipment must be selected to match the equipment being protected including wire sizes, operating volts, amps, and circuit impedance.
4. Installation of surge protection equipment and its grounding must be per manufacturer's recommendations to assure short and proper ground paths.

B. Equipment Selection

1. Coordinate with suppliers and installers of all equipment being protected and provide surge suppression equipment which meets these specifications on respective equipment, wires, etc.

C. Equipment Installation

1. Install surge suppression equipment per manufacturers recommendation at each wire terminal as noted under Part 1.
2. Install surge suppression equipment terminal cabinets, etc. as required to facilitate installation of surge protection equipment and terminal points. Increase size of terminal cabinets (from that shown on drawings) to size required to facilitate installation of surge suppression equipment and terminal blocks.

D. Ground Installation

1. Ground Bus Connections.
 - a. Provide "local" ground bus in each terminal cabinet housing surge protection equipment (with lugs, etc. as required).
 - b. Bond "local" ground bus to terminal cabinet with minimum #6 copper wire.
 - c. Connect terminal cabinet "local" ground bus to "systems" ground bus with minimum #6 copper insulated wire (unless otherwise noted) in conduit.
 - d. Note that "systems" ground bar is also to be used for power transformation ground (480V to 208V) where applicable.
2. Surge suppression equipment grounding.
 - a. Connect each surge suppressor to local ground bus in terminal cabinet with wire sized as recommended by manufacturer. Where "M" block type terminations/surge suppressors are used, bond ground rail to local ground bar with wire as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Conductors.
 - a. Bends in excess of 90 degrees in any grounding conductor shall not be permitted. A radius of 6 inches or greater shall be maintained on all bends.
 - b. Do not bundle unprotected conductors with protected conductors.
 - c. Conductors shall be kept as short as possible.

- d. Conductors shall be secured at 12" intervals with an accepted copper clamp.
 - e. Grounding conductors shall be properly connected to the building service ground by accepted clamps.
4. Grounding Connectors
- a. Connectors, splicers, and other fittings used to interconnect grounding conductors, bond to equipment or grounding bars, shall be accepted by NEC or U.L. for the purpose.
 - b. All connectors and fittings shall be of the Nicopress crimp or compression set screw type.
 - c. Special treatment to fittings, lugs, or other connectors of dissimilar material shall be applied to prevent electro-galvanic action.
5. Telephone Circuits
- a. Systems utilizing telephone company pairs as a transmission medium shall be provided with a suppressor conforming to device in Part 2 of this specification.
 - b. Suppressors shall be installed at each point where interface is made to telephone company pairs.
 - c. In cases where a modem or other device is used to interface with the telephone circuit the following procedure shall apply:
 - 1) The suppressor shall be installed on the telephone line side of the modem or coupling device.

3.7 CONDUIT/BOX IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire alarm conduit and boxes with red paint in exposed locations. Identify conduit in concealed locations with 4" mark of red paint every 4'-0" O.C.

3.8 SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Prior to certification of the fire alarm system, provide a complete test of the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72, Test Methods. This includes the testing of all existing components as required by the AHJ. At minimum, 10% of the existing system shall be tested to confirm that any programming revisions made, did not effect the operation of the existing system.
- B. Perform a complete, functional, component by component test of the entire fire alarm and detection system. Provide a detailed step by step testing procedure which is unique to this project, reflecting the type of system and the number and location of all components.
- C. Perform a sensitivity test of all smoke detectors and duct detectors. Perform a calibration/test of heat sensors.
- D. Demonstrate the proper operation of each component as follows:
 - 1. Photoelectric, and duct smoke detectors: activate the detector with a "false smoke" product which has been specifically formulated for testing smoke detection systems.
 - 2. Audible and Visual Alarms: verify proper operation when the system is put into the alarm mode.

3. Fire Alarm Panels: functionally check-out and test the panel per the manufacturer's written instructions. Demonstrate the proper operation of each modular component. Demonstrate automatic power change to batteries and back to building power upon a drop in voltage below the voltage threshold as specified by the panel manufacturer.
- E. Demonstrate the supervisory function at each device loop circuit, and at all single component wiring runs such as for the sprinkler valve supervisory switches.

3.9 CERTIFICATION

- A. After completion of the installation of the system, the licensee shall complete a NFPA Inspection and Testing form. The Inspection and Testing form format shall be as indicated in NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. When an Inspection and Testing form has been completed, legible copies shall be distributed as directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. After an installation has been complete, affix a Fire Alarm Tag to the control panel. The Fire Alarm Tag is in addition to the Inspection and Testing form. Protect the Fire Alarm Tag from vandalism by applying pressure sensitive label; do not use a "tie-on" tag. It shall be as required in the Fire Safety Rules.

3.10 FINAL DRAWINGS

- A. As-built drawings shall be given to the Owner's representative, at time of instruction, in addition to those to be supplied as general requirements of the job.

3.11 AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

- A. The drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at time of design. However, coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least 7 days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable after the bid for work/equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction

END OF SECTION 28 31 11